



**KAIMOSI FRIENDS UNIVERSITY.**

Tel: [0777373633](tel:0777373633)

Email: [procument@kafu.ac.ke](mailto:procument@kafu.ac.ke)

Website: [www.kafu.ac.ke](http://www.kafu.ac.ke)

P.O BOX385-50309

KAIMOSI-KENYA

**TENDER DOCUMENT KAFU/EST-GEN/ 039/-2024-2025**

**FOR**

**PROPOSED SUPPLY, INSTALL, TEST AND COMMISSIONING OF 1 NO.  
200KVA DIESEL SILENT GENERATOR HEAVYDUTY SET AT  
KAIMOSI FRIENDS UNIVERSITY.**

**CLOSING DATE: THURSDAY 9<sup>TH</sup> JANUARY, 2025, 12.00 NOON**

**20<sup>TH</sup> DECEMBER, 2024.**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>PREFACE</b> .....	v
<b>APPENDIX TOTHE PREFACE</b> .....	vi
<b>GUIDELINES FOR PREPARATION OF TENDER DOCUMENTS</b> .....	vi
1.0 PART 1 - TENDERING PROCEDURES .....	vi
2.0 PART 2 - PROCUREMENT ENTITY'S REQUIREMENTS .....	vii
3.0 PART 3 - CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT FORMS .....	vii
<b>INVITATION TOTENDER</b> .....	ix
<b>PART 1: TENDERING PROCEDURES</b> .....	1
<b>SECTION I – INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS</b> .....	1
3.1 <b>GENERALPROVISIONS</b> .....	1
1.0 Scope of tender .....	1
2.0 Fraud and corruption .....	1
3.0 Eligible tenderers .....	1
4.0 Eligible goods, equipment, and services .....	3
5.0 Tenderer's responsibilities .....	3
3.2 <b>CONTENTS OFTENDER DOCUMENTS</b> .....	3
6.0 Sections of Tender Document.....	3
7.0 Clarification of Tender Document, Site Visit, Pre-tender Meeting.....	4
8.0 Amendment of Tender Documents .....	5
10.0 Language of Tender .....	5
11.0 Documents Comprising the Tender .....	5
12.0 Form of Tender and Schedules .....	5
13.0 Alternative Tenders.....	6
14.0 Tender Prices and Discounts.....	6
15.0 Currencies of Tender and Payment .....	6
16.0 Documents Comprising the Technical Proposal .....	7
17.0 Documents Establishing the Eligibility and Qualifications of the Tenderer .....	7
18.0 Period of Validity of Tenders .....	8
19.0 Tender Security.....	8
20.0 Format and Signing of Tender.....	9
<b>D. SUBMISSION AND OPENING OF TENDERS</b> .....	9
21.0 Sealing and Marking of Tenders .....	9
22.0 Deadline for Submission of Tenders.....	10
23.0 Late Tenders .....	10
24.0 Withdrawal, Substitution, and Modification of Tenders .....	10
25.0 Tender Opening .....	10
<b>E. EVALUATION AND COMPARISON OF TENDERS</b> .....	11
26.0 Confidentiality.....	11
27.0 Clarification of Tenders.....	11
28.0 Determination of Responsiveness .....	12
29.0 Non-material Non-conformities.....	12
30.0 Arithmetical Errors.....	12
31.0 Margin of Preference and Reservations .....	13
32.0 Nominated Subcontractors .....	13
33.0 Evaluation of Tenders .....	13
34.0 Comparison of tenders .....	14
35.0 Abnormally low tenders and abnormally high tenders .....	14

36.0	Abnormally Low Tenders.....	14
37.0	Abnormally high tenders.....	14
38.0	Unbalanced and/or front-loaded tenders14	
39.0	Qualifications of the tenderer.....	15
40.0	Lowest evaluated tender.....	15
41.0	Procuring entity's right to accept any tender, and to reject any or all tenders.....	15
<b>F. AWARD OF CONTRACT .....</b>		<b>15</b>
42.0	Award criteria.....	15
43.0	Notice of intention to enter into a contract.....	15
44.0	Standstill Period .....	16
45.0	Debriefing by the Procuring Entity 16	
46.0	Letter of Award.....	16
47.0	Signing of Contract .....	16
48.0	Performance Security.....	16
49.0	Publication of Procurement Contract.....	16
50.0	Procurement related Complaints and Administrative Review.....	17
<b>SECTION II – TENDER DATA SHEET (TDS).....</b>		<b>18</b>
<b>SECTION III - EVALUATION AND QUALIFICATION CRITERIA.....</b>		<b>23</b>
1.	General Provisions.....	23
2.	Preliminary examination for Determination of Responsiveness .....	23
3.	Tender Evaluation.....	23
4.	Multiple Contracts .....	23
5.	Alternative Tenders.....	24
6.	Margin of Preference.....	24
7.	Post qualification and Contract award .....	24
<b>SECTION IV –TENDERING FORMS .....</b>		<b>29</b>
<b>QUALIFICATION FORMS.....</b>		<b>30</b>
1.	FOREIGN TENDERERS 40% RULE.....	30
3.	Form EQU: EQUIPMENT.....	31
4.	FORM PER -1.....	32
5.	FORM PER- 2: .....	33
6.	TENDERERS QUALIFICATION WITHOUT PRE-QUALIFICATION .....	35
6.1	FORM ELI -1.1.....	35
6.2	FORM ELI -1.2.....	36
6.3	FORM CON– 2.....	37
6.4	FORM FIN– 3.1:.....	39
6.5	FORM FIN– 3.2:.....	40
6.6	FORM FIN– 3.3:.....	41
6.7	FORM FIN– 3.4:.....	41
6.8	FORM EXP- 4.1 .....	42
6.9	FORM EXP- 4.2 (a).....	43
6.10	FORM EXP- 4.2 (b).....	44
<b>OTHER FORMS.....</b>		<b>46</b>

7.	FORM OF TENDER.....	46
	a) TENDERER'S ELIGIBILITY- CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS QUESTIONNAIRE .....	49
	b) CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION .....	52
	c) SELF-DECLARATION FORM - SELF DECLARATION OF THE TENDERER.....	53
	d) APPENDIX 1- FRAUD AND CORRUPTION .....	55
8.	FORM OF TENDER SECURITY – DEMAND BANK GUARANTEE .....	57
9.	FORM OF TENDER SECURITY (INSURANCE GUARANTEE).....	58
10.	FORM OF TENDER-SECURING DECLARATION .....	59
11.	APPENDIX TO TENDER .....	60
	<b>TECHNICAL PROPOSAL FORMS .....</b>	<b>60</b>
12.	Site Organization .....	60
13.	Method Statement.....	60
14.	Mobilization Schedule .....	60
15.	Construction Schedule .....	60
	<b>PART 2–WORKS' REQUIREMENTS .....</b>	<b>60</b>
	<b>SECTION V – BILL OF QUANTITIES.....</b>	<b>61</b>
1.	Objectives.....	61
2.	Content .....	61
3.	Preamble.....	61
4.	Rock .....	61
5.	Work Items .....	61
6.	Quantities .....	61
7.	Units of Measurement.....	62
8.	Ground and Excavation Levels .....	62
9.	Day work Schedule .....	62
10.	Provisional Quantities and Sums .....	62
11.	Summary .....	63
12.	Sample Bills of Quantities .....	63
A.	Preamble .....	63
B.	Work Items.....	63
C.	Schedule of Day work Rates.....	66
12.	Grand Summary.....	72
	<b>SECTION VI- SPECIFICATIONS.....</b>	<b>72</b>
	<b>SECTION VII- DRAWINGS.....</b>	<b>73</b>
	<b>SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>74</b>
	<b>PART 3 – CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT FORMS.....</b>	<b>75</b>
	<b>SECTION VIII - GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT .....</b>	<b>75</b>
1.	GENERAL CONDITIONS.....	76

2.	THE PROCURING ENTITY .....	82
3.	THE ENGINEER.....	83
4.	THE CONTRACTOR .....	85
5.	NOMINATED SUB CONTRACTORS.....	93
6.	STAFF AND LABOR.....	94
7.	PLANT, MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP .....	97
8.	COMMENCEMENT, DELAYS AND SUSPENSION.....	99
9.	TESTS ON COMPLETION .....	102
10.	PROCURING ENTITY'S TAKING OVER.....	103
11.	DEFECTS LIABILITY .....	104
12.	MEASUREMENT AND EVALUATION .....	106
13.	VARIATIONS AND ADJUSTMENTS .....	108
14.	CONTRACT PRICE AND PAYMENT.....	112
15.	TERMINATION BY PROCURING ENTITY .....	121
16.	SUSPENSION AND TERMINATION BY CONTRACTOR .....	119
17.	RISK AND RESPONSIBILITY.....	121
18.	INSURANCE.....	123
19.	FORCE MAJEURE.....	126
20.	CLAIMS, DISPUTES AND ARBITRATION.....	128
	<b>SECTION IX - ARTICULAR CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.....</b>	<b>131</b>
	<b>SECTION X –CONTRACT FORMS.....</b>	<b>134</b>
	FORM No. 1 - NOTIFICATION OF INTENTION TO AWARD.....	135
	FORM No. 2 – REQUEST FOR REVIEW .....	137
	FORM No. 3 – LETTER OF AWARD.....	137
	FORM No. 4 -CONTRACT AGREEMENT.....	138
	FORM No. 5 - PERFORMANCE SECURITY [Option 1 - Unconditional Demand Bank Guarantee].....	139
	FORM No. 6 - PERFORMANCE SECURITY [Option 2–Performance Bond].....	140
	FORM No. 7 – ADVANCE PAYMENT SECURITY .....	141
	FORM No. 8 – RETENTION MONEY SECURITY.....	143
	FORM No. 9 – BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP DISCLOSURE FORM .....	143

## **INVITATION TO TENDER**

**PROCURING ENTITY: KAIMOSI FRIENDS UNIVERSITY.**

### **PROPOSED SUPPLY, INSTALL, TEST AND COMMISSIONING OF 1no. 200KVA DIESEL SILENT GENERATOR HEAVY DUTY SET AT KAIMOSI FRIENDS UNIVERSITY.**

1. The KAIMOSI FRIENDS UNIVERSITY invites sealed tenders for the PROPOSED SUPPLY, INSTALL, TEST AND COMMISSIONING OF 1no. 200KVA DIESEL SILENT GENERATOR HEAVY DUTY SET AT KAIMOSI FRIENDS UNIVERSITY.
2. Tendering will be conducted under open competitive method (National) using a standardized tender document.
3. Qualified and interested tenderers NCA 4 (Electrical) and above may obtain further information and inspect the Tender Documents during office hours 8:00AM to 5:00PM at the address given below.
4. Tender documents may be obtained electronically from the University Website: [www.kafu.ac.ke](http://www.kafu.ac.ke) or the Public Procurement and Information Portal (PIIP) [www.tenders.go.ke](http://www.tenders.go.ke). Tender documents obtained electronically will be free of charge.
5. Tenderers who download the tender document must forward their particulars immediately to [procurement@kafu.ac.ke](mailto:procurement@kafu.ac.ke) to facilitate any further clarification or addendum.
6. All Tenders must be accompanied by a Tender Security of Kshs.1 6 0 , 0 0 0 . 0 0 (Kenya Shillings one hundred and sixty) from reputable bank or an insurance company approved by PPRA
7. A pre-arranged pretender site visit not applicable.
8. The Tenderer shall chronologically serialize all pages of the tender documents submitted.
9. Completed tenders must be delivered to: The Vice Chancellor,  
Kaimosi Friends University  
P.O BOX 385 – 50309  
KAIMOSI.  
To reach him on or before 9<sup>th</sup> January, 2025 at 12.00am. *Electronic tenders not allowed.*
10. Tenders will be opened immediately after the deadline date and time specified above or any deadline date and time specified later. Tenders will be publicly opened in the presence of the Tenderers' designated representatives who choose to attend at the address below.
11. Late tenders will be rejected.
12. The addresses referred to above are:

A. **Address for obtaining further information and for purchasing tender documents**

**PROCUREMENT OFFICER  
KAIMOSI FRIENDS UNIVERSITY  
P.O Box 385 -50309 KAIMOSI  
Email: [procurement@kafu.ac.ke](mailto:procurement@kafu.ac.ke)**

B. **Address for Submission of Tenders.**

The tender box is situated at the Administration Block at Kaimosi Friends University Main Campus, or in the event the documents do not fit in the tender box, they may be registered at the Vice Chancellor's office, all addressed to:

**VICE CHANCELLOR  
KAIMOSI FRIENDS UNIVERSITY  
P.O Box 385 -50309 KAIMOSI  
Email: [vc@kafu.ac.ke](mailto:vc@kafu.ac.ke)**

C. **Address for Opening of Tenders.**

**KAIMOSI FRIENDS UNIVERSITY  
ADMINISTRATION BLOCK MAIN CAMPUS  
P.O Box 385 -50309 KAIMOSI  
Email: [procurement@kafu.ac.ke](mailto:procurement@kafu.ac.ke)**

---

## **PART 1 - TENDERING PROCEDURES**

---



## **SECTION I-INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS**

### **A GENERAL PROVISIONS**

#### **1. Scope of Tender**

- 11** The Procuring Entity as defined in the Appendix to Conditions of Contract invites tenders for Works Contract as described in the tender documents. The name, identification, and number of lots (contracts) of this Tender Document are **specified in the TDS**.

#### **2. Fraud and Corruption**

- 21** The Procuring Entity requires compliance with the provisions of the Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Act, 2015, Section 62 “Declaration not to engage in corruption”. The tender submitted by a person shall include a declaration that the person shall not engage in any corrupt or fraudulent practice and a declaration that the person or his or her sub-contractors are not debarred from participating in public procurement proceedings.
- 22** The Procuring Entity requires compliance with the provisions of the Competition Act 2010, regarding collusive practices in contracting. Any tenderer found to have engaged in collusive conduct shall be disqualified and criminal and/or civil sanctions may be imposed. To this effect, Tenders shall be required to complete and sign the “Certificate of Independent Tender Determination” annexed to the Form of Tender.
- 23** Tenderers shall permit and shall cause their agents (where declared or not), subcontractors, sub-consultants, service providers, suppliers, and their personnel, to permit the Procuring Entity to inspect all accounts, records and other documents relating to any initial selection process, pre-qualification process, tender submission, proposal submission, and contract performance (in the case of award), and to have them audited by auditors appointed by the Procuring Entity.
- 24** Unfair Competitive Advantage -Fairness and transparency in the tender process require that the firms or their Affiliates competing for a specific assignment do not derive a competitive advantage from having provided consulting services related to this tender. To that end, the Procuring Entity shall indicate in the **Data Sheet** and make available to all the firms together with this tender document all information that would in that respect give such firm any unfair competitive advantage over competing firms.

#### **3. Eligible Tenderers**

- 31** A Tenderer may be a firm that is a private entity, a state-owned enterprise or institution subject to ITT 3.8, or an individual or any combination of such entities in the form of a joint venture (JV) under an existing agreement or with the intent to enter into such an agreement supported by a letter of intent. In the case of a joint venture, all members shall be jointly and severally liable for the execution of the entire Contract in accordance with the Contract terms. The JV shall nominate a Representative who shall have the authority to conduct all business for and on behalf of any and all the members of the JV during the tendering process and, in the event the JV is awarded the Contract, during contract execution. Members of a joint venture may not also make an individual tender, be a subcontractor in a separate tender or be part of another joint venture for the purposes of the same Tender. The maximum number of JV members shall be specified in the **TDS**.
- 32** Public Officers of the Procuring Entity, their Spouses, Child, Parent, Brothers or Sister. Child, Parent, Brother or Sister of a Spouse, their business associates or agents and firms/organizations in which they have a substantial or controlling interest shall not be eligible to tender or be awarded a contract. Public Officers are also not allowed to participate in any procurement proceedings.
- 33** A Tenderer shall not have a conflict of interest. Any tenderer found to have a conflict of interest shall be disqualified. A tenderer may be considered to have a conflict of interest for the purpose of this tendering process, if the tenderer:

- a) Directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by or is under common control with another tenderer; or
  - b) Receives or has received any direct or indirect subsidy from another tenderer; or
  - c) Has the same legal representative as another tenderer; or
  - d) Has a relationship with another tenderer, directly or through common third parties, that puts it in a position to influence the tender of another tenderer, or influence the decisions of the Procuring Entity regarding this tendering process; or
  - e) Any of its affiliates participated as a consultant in the preparation of the design or technical specifications of the goods or works that are the subject of the tender; or
  - f) any of its affiliates has been hired (or is proposed to be hired) by the Procuring Entity as a consultant for Contract implementation; or
  - g) Would be providing goods, works, or non-consulting services resulting from or directly related to consulting services for the preparation or implementation of the contract specified in this Tender Document; or
  - h) Has a close business or personal relationship with senior management or professional staff of the Procuring Entity who has the ability to influence the bidding process and:
    - i) are directly or indirectly involved in the preparation of the Tender document or specifications of the Contract, and/or the Tender evaluation process of such contract; or
    - ii) May be involved in the implementation or supervision of such Contract unless the conflict stemming from such relationship has been resolved in a manner acceptable to the Procuring Entity throughout the tendering process and execution of the Contract.
- 34** A tenderer shall not be involved in corrupt, coercive, obstructive or fraudulent practice. A tenderer that is proven to have been involved in any of these practices shall be automatically disqualified.
- 35** A Tenderer (either individually or as a JV member) shall not participate in more than one Tender, except for permitted alternative tenders. This includes participation as a subcontractor in other Tenders. Such participation shall result in the disqualification of all Tenders in which the firm is involved. Members of a joint venture may not also make an individual tender, be a subcontractor in a separate tender or be part of another joint venture for the purposes of the same Tender. A firm that is not a tenderer or a JV member may participate as a subcontractor in more than one tender.
- 36** A Tenderer may have the nationality of any country, subject to the restrictions pursuant to ITT 3.9. A Tenderer shall be deemed to have the nationality of a country if the Tenderer is constituted, incorporated or registered in and operates in conformity with the provisions of the laws of that country, as evidenced by its articles of incorporation (or equivalent documents of constitution or association) and its registration documents, as the case may be. This criterion also shall apply to the determination of the nationality of proposed subcontractors or sub-consultants for any part of the Contract including related Services.
- 37** A Tenderer that has been debarred from participating in public procurement shall be ineligible to tender or be awarded a contract. The list of debarred firms and individuals is available from the website of PPRA [www.ppra.go.ke](http://www.ppra.go.ke).
- 38** A Tenderer that is a state-owned enterprise or a public institution in Kenya may be eligible to tender and be awarded a Contract(s) only if it is determined by the Procuring Entity to meet the following conditions, i.e. if it is:
- i) A legal public entity of Government and/or public administration,
  - ii) financially autonomous and not receiving any significant subsidies or budget support from any public entity or Government, and
  - iii) Operating under commercial law and vested with legal rights and liabilities similar to any commercial enterprise to enable it compete with firms in the private sector on an equal basis.

- 39** Firms and individuals shall be ineligible if their countries of origin are:
- a) as a matter of law or official regulations, Kenya prohibits commercial relations with that country, or
  - b) by an act of compliance with a decision of the United Nations Security Council taken under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, Kenya prohibits any import of goods or contracting of works or services from that country, or any payments to any country, person, or entity in that country.

A tenderer shall provide such documentary evidence of eligibility satisfactory to the Procuring Entity, as the Procuring Entity shall reasonably request.

- 3.10** Foreign tenderers are required to source at least forty (40%) percent of their contract inputs (in supplies, local subcontracts and labor) from citizen suppliers and contractors. To this end, a foreign tenderer shall provide in its tender documentary evidence that this requirement is met. Foreign tenderers not meeting this criterion will be automatically disqualified. Information required to enable the Procuring Entity determine if this condition is met shall be provided for this purpose in *“SECTION III-EVALUATION AND QUALIFICATION CRITERIA, Item 9”*.

- 3.11** Pursuant to the eligibility requirements of ITT4.10, a tender is considered a foreign tenderer, if the tenderer is not registered in Kenya or if the tenderer is registered in Kenya and has less than 51 percent ownership by Kenyan citizens. JVs are considered as foreign tenderers if the individual member firms are not registered in Kenya or if are registered in Kenya and have less than 51 percent ownership by Kenyan citizens. The JV shall not subcontract to foreign firms more than 10 percent of the contract price, excluding provisional sums.
- 3.12** The National Construction Authority Act of Kenya requires that all local and foreign contractors be registered with the National Construction Authority and be issued with a Registration Certificate before they can undertake any construction works in Kenya. Registration shall not be a condition for tender, but it shall be a condition of contract award and signature. A selected tenderer shall be given opportunity to register before such award and signature of contract. Application for registration with National Construction Authority may be accessed from the website [www.nca.go.ke](http://www.nca.go.ke).
- 3.13** The Competition Act of Kenya requires that firms wishing to tender as Joint Venture undertakings which may prevent, distort or lessen competition in provision of services are prohibited unless they are exempt in accordance with the provisions of Section 25 of the Competition Act, 2010. JVs will be required to seek for exemption from the Competition Authority. Exemption shall not be a condition for tender, but it shall be a condition of contract award and signature. A JV tenderer shall be given opportunity to seek such exemption as a condition of award and signature of contract. Application for exemption from the Competition Authority of Kenya may be accessed from the website [www.cak.go.ke](http://www.cak.go.ke).
- 4.14 A Kenyan tenderer shall be eligible to tender if it provides evidence of having fulfilled his/her tax obligations by producing a valid tax compliance or valid tax certificate issued by the Kenya Revenue Authority.

#### **4 Eligible Goods, Equipment, and Services**

- 4.1** Goods, equipment and services to be supplied under the Contract may have their origin in any country that is not ineligible under ITT3.9. At the Procuring Entity's request, Tenderers may be required to provide evidence of the origin of Goods, equipment and services.
- 4.2** Any goods, works and production processes with characteristics that have been declared by the relevant national environmental protection agency or by other competent authority as harmful to human beings and to the environment shall not be eligible for procurement.

#### **5 Tenderer's Responsibilities**

- 5.1** The tenderer shall bear all costs associated with the preparation and submission of his/her tender, and the Procuring Entity will in no case be responsible or liable for those costs.
- 5.2** The tenderer, at the tenderer's own responsibility and risk, is encouraged to visit and examine and inspect the Site of the Works and its surroundings and obtain all information that may be necessary for preparing the tender and entering into a contract for construction of the Works. The costs of visiting the Site shall be at the tenderer's own expense.
- 5.3** The Tenderer and any of its personnel or agents will be granted permission by the Procuring Entity to enter upon its premises and lands for the purpose of such visit. The Tenderer shall indemnify the Procuring Entity against all liability arising from death or personal injury, loss of or damage to property, and any other losses and expenses incurred as a result of the examination and inspection.
- 5.4** The tenderer shall provide in the Form of Tender and Qualification Information, a preliminary description of the proposed work method and schedule, including charts, as necessary or required.

## **B. CONTENTS OF TENDER DOCUMENTS**

### **6 Sections of Tender Document**

- 61** The tender document consists of Parts 1, 2, and 3, which includes all the sections specified below, and which should be read in conjunction with any Addenda issued in accordance with ITT10.

#### **PART 1: Tendering Procedures**

Section I: Instructions to Tenderers

Section II: Tender Data Sheet (TDS)

Section III: Evaluation and Qualification Criteria

Section IV: Tendering Forms

#### **PART 2: Works' Requirements Section**

V: Bills of Quantities Section

VI: Specifications Section

VII: Drawings

#### **PART3: Conditions of Contract and Contract Forms**

Section VIII: General Conditions of Contract(GCC)

Section IX: Particular Conditions of Contract(PCC)

Section X: Contract Forms

- 62** The Invitation to Tender Notice issued by the Procuring Entity is not part of the Contract documents.
- 63** Unless obtained directly from the Procuring Entity, the Procuring Entity is not responsible for the completeness of the Tender document, responses to requests for clarification, the minutes of a pre-arranged site visit and those of the pre-Tender meeting (if any), or Addenda to the Tender document in accordance with ITT 10. In case of any contradiction, documents obtained directly from the Procuring Entity shall prevail.
- 64** The Tenderer is expected to examine all instructions, forms, terms, and specifications in the Tender Document and to furnish with its Tender all information and documentation as is required by the Tender document.

### **7 Clarification of Tender Document, Site Visit, Pre-Tender Meeting**

- 71** A Tenderer requiring any clarification of the Tender Document shall contact the Procuring Entity in writing at the Procuring Entity's address **specified in the TDS** or raise its enquiries during the pre-Tender meeting if provided for in accordance with ITT 7.2. The Procuring Entity will respond in writing to any request for clarification, provided that such request is received no later than the period specified in the **TDS** prior to the deadline for submission of tenders. The Procuring Entity shall forward copies of its response to all tenderers who have acquired the Tender documents in accordance with ITT 7.4, including a description of the inquiry but without identifying its source. If so specified **in the TDS**, the Procuring Entity shall also promptly publish its response at the web page identified in the **TDS**. Should the clarification result in changes to the essential elements of the Tender Documents, the Procuring Entity shall amend the Tender Documents following the procedure under ITT 8 and ITT 22.2.

- 72 The Tenderer, at the Tenderer's own responsibility and risk, is encouraged to visit and examine and inspect the site(s) of the required contracts and obtain all information that may be necessary for preparing a tender. The costs of visiting the Site shall be at the Tenderer's own expense. The Procuring Entity shall specify in the **TDS** if a pre- arranged Site visit and or a pre-tender meeting will be held, when and where. The Tenderer's designated representative is invited to attend a pre-arranged site visit and a pre-tender meeting, as the case may be. The purpose of the site visit and the pre-tender meeting will be to clarify issues and to answer questions on any matter that may be raised at that stage.
- 73 The Tenderer is requested to submit any questions in writing, to reach the Procuring Entity not later than the period specified in the **TDS** before the meeting.
- 74 Minutes of a pre-arranged site visit and those of the pre-tender meeting, if applicable, including the text of the questions asked by Tenderers and the responses given, together with any responses prepared after the meeting ,will be transmitted promptly to all Tenderers who have acquired the Tender Documents. Minutes shall not identify the source of the questions asked.
- 75 The Procuring Entity shall also promptly publish anonym zed (*no names*) Minutes of the pre-arranged site visit and those of the pre-tender meeting at the web page identified **in the TDS**. Any modification to the Tender Documents that may become necessary as a result of the pre-arranged site visit and those of the pre-tender meeting shall be made by the Procuring Entity exclusively through the issue of an Addendum pursuant to ITT 8 and not through the minutes of the pre-Tender meeting. Non-attendance at the pre-arranged site visit and the pre-tender meeting will not be a cause for disqualification of a Tenderer.

## **8 Amendment of Tender Documents**

- 81** At any time prior to the deadline for submission of Tenders, the Procuring Entity may amend the Tender Documents by issuing addenda.
- 82** Any addendum issued shall be part of the Tender Documents and shall be communicated in writing to all who have obtained the Tender Documents from the Procuring Entity. The Procuring Entity shall also promptly publish the addendum on the Procuring Entity's website in accordance with ITT 7.5.
- 83** To give Tenderers reasonable time in which to take an addendum into account in preparing their Tenders, the Procuring Entity should extend the deadline for the submission of Tenders, pursuant to ITT 22.2.

## **C. PREPARATION OF TENDERS**

### **9. Cost of Tendering**

The Tenderer shall meet all costs associated with the preparation and submission of its Tender, and the Procuring Entity shall not be responsible or liable for those costs, regardless of the conduct or outcome of the tendering process.

### **10. Language of Tender**

The Tender, as well as all correspondence and documents relating to the tender exchanged by the tenderer and the Procuring Entity, shall be written in the English Language. Supporting documents and printed literature that are part of the Tender may be in another language provided they are accompanied by an accurate and notarized translation of the relevant passages into the English Language, in which case, for purposes of interpretation of the Tender, such translation shall govern.

### **11. Documents Comprising the Tender**

**11.1** The Tender shall comprise the following:

- a) Form of Tender prepared in accordance with ITT 12;
- b) Schedules including priced Bill of Quantities, completed in accordance with ITT 12 and ITT 14;
- c) Tender Security or Tender-Securing Declaration, in accordance with ITT 19.1;
- d) Alternative Tender, if permissible, in accordance with ITT 13;
- e) Authorization: written confirmation authorizing the signatory of the Tender to commit the Tenderer, in accordance with ITT 20.3;
- f) Qualifications: documentary evidence in accordance with ITT 17 establishing the Tenderer's qualifications to perform the Contract if its Tender is accepted;
- g) Conformity: a technical proposal in accordance with ITT 16;
- h) Any other document required in the **TDS**.

**11.2** In addition to the requirements under ITT 11.1, Tenders submitted by a JV shall include a copy of the Joint Venture Agreement entered into by all members. Alternatively, a letter of intent to execute a Joint Venture Agreement in the event of a successful Tender shall be signed by all members and submitted with the Tender, together with a copy of the proposed JV Agreement. Change of membership and conditions of the JV prior to contract signature will render the tender liable for disqualification.

## **12 Form of Tender and Schedules**

**121** The Form of Tender and Schedules, including the Bill of Quantities, shall be prepared using the relevant forms furnished in Section IV, Tendering Forms. The forms must be completed without any alterations to the text, and no substitutes shall be accepted except as provided under ITT 20.3. All blank spaces shall be filled in with the information requested. The Tenderer shall chronologically serialize all pages of the tender documents submitted.

**122** The Tenderer shall furnish in the Form of Tender information on commissions and gratuities, if any, paid or to be paid to agents or any other party relating to this Tender.



### **13. Alternative Tenders**

- 131** Unless otherwise specified in the TDS, alternative Tenders shall not be considered.
- 132** When alternative times for completion are explicitly invited, a statement to that effect will be included in the **TDS**, and the method of evaluating different alternative times for completion will be described in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.
- 133** Except as provided under ITT13.4 below, Tenderers wishing to offer technical alternatives to the requirements of the Tender Documents must first price the Procuring Entity's design as described in the Tender Documents and shall further provide all information necessary for a complete evaluation of the alternative by the Procuring Entity, including drawings, design calculations, technical specifications, breakdown of prices, and proposed construction methodology and other relevant details. Only the technical alternatives, if any, of the Tenderer with the Winning Tender conforming to the basic technical requirements shall be considered by the Procuring Entity.
- 134** When specified in the **TDS**, Tenderers are permitted to submit alternative technical solutions for specified parts of the Works, and such parts will be identified in the **TDS**, as will the method for their evaluating, and described in Section VII, Works' Requirements.

### **14. Tender Prices and Discounts**

- 141** The prices and discounts (including any price reduction) quoted by the Tenderer in the Form of Tender and in the Bill of Quantities shall conform to the requirements specified below.
- 142** The Tenderer shall fill in rates and prices for all items of the Works described in the Bill of Quantities. Items against which no rate or price is entered by the Tenderer shall be deemed covered by the rates for other items in the Bill of Quantities and will not be paid for separately by the Procuring Entity. An item not listed in the priced Bill of Quantities shall be assumed to be not included in the Tender, and provided that the Tender is determined substantially responsive notwithstanding this omission, the average price of the item quoted by substantially responsive Tenderers will be added to the Tender price and the equivalent total cost of the Tender so determined will be used for price comparison.
- 143** The price to be quoted in the Form of Tender, in accordance with ITT 12, shall be the total price of the Tender, including any discounts offered.
- 144** The Tenderer shall quote any discounts and the methodology for their application in the Form of Tender, in accordance with ITT 12
- 145** It will be specified in the **TDS** if the rates and prices quoted by the Tenderer are or are not subject to adjustment during the performance of the Contract in accordance with the provisions of the Conditions of Contract, except in cases where the contract is subject to fluctuations and adjustments, not fixed price. In such a case, the Tenderer shall furnish the indices and weightings for the price adjustment formulae in the Schedule of Adjustment Data and the Procuring Entity may require the Tenderer to justify its proposed indices and weightings.
- 146** Where tenders are being invited for individual lots (contracts) or for any combination of lots (packages), tenderers wishing to offer discounts for the award of more than one Contract shall specify in their Tender the price reductions applicable to each package, or alternatively, to individual Contracts within the package. Discounts shall be submitted in accordance with ITT 14.4, provided the Tenders for all lots (contracts) are opened at the same time.
- 147** All duties, taxes, and other levies payable by the Contractor under the Contract, or for any other cause, as of the date 30 days prior to the deadline for submission of Tenders, shall be included in the rates and prices and the total Tender Price submitted by the Tenderer.

## 15. Currencies of Tender and Payment

- 15.1** The currency (ies) of the Tender and the currency (ies) of payments shall be the same.
- 15.2** Tenderers shall quote entirely in Kenya Shillings. The unit rates and the prices shall be quoted by the Tenderer in the Bill of Quantities, entirely in Kenya shillings
- A Tenderer expecting to incur expenditures in other currencies for inputs to the Works supplied from outside Kenya (referred to as “the foreign currency requirements”) shall (if so allowed in the **TDS**) indicate in the Appendix to Tender the percentage(s) of the Tender Price (excluding Provisional Sums), needed by the Tenderer for the payment of such foreign currency requirements, limited to no more than two foreign currencies.
  - The rates of exchange to be used by the Tenderer in arriving at the local currency equivalent and the percentage(s) mentioned in (a) above shall be specified by the Tenderer in the Appendix to Tender and shall be based on the exchange rate provided by the Central Bank of Kenya on the date 30 days prior to the actual date of tender opening. Such exchange rate shall apply for all foreign payments under the Contract.
- 15.3** Tenderers may be required by the Procuring Entity to justify, to the Procuring Entity's satisfaction, their local and foreign currency requirements, and to substantiate that the amounts included in the unit rates and prices and shown in the Schedule of Adjustment Data in the Appendix to Tender are reasonable, in which case a detailed breakdown of the foreign currency requirements shall be provided by Tenderers.

## 16. Documents Comprising the Technical Proposal

The Tenderer shall furnish a technical proposal including a statement of work methods, equipment, personnel, schedule and any other information as stipulated in Section IV, Tender Forms, in sufficient detail to demonstrate the adequacy of the Tenderer's proposal to meet the work's requirements and the completion time.

## 17. Documents Establishing the Eligibility and Qualifications of the Tenderer

- 17.1** Tenderers shall complete the Form of Tender, included in Section IV, Tender Forms, to establish Tenderer's eligibility in accordance with ITT 4.
- 17.2** In accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, to establish its qualifications to perform the Contract the Tenderer shall provide the information requested in the corresponding information sheets included in Section IV, Tender Forms.
- 17.3** If a margin of preference applies as specified in accordance with ITT33. 1, national tenderers, individually or in joint ventures, applying for eligibility for national preference shall supply all information required to satisfy the criteria for eligibility specified in accordance with ITT 33.1.
- 17.4** Tenderers shall be asked to provide, as part of the data for qualification, such information, including details of ownership, as shall be required to determine whether, according to the classification established by the Procuring Entity, a particular contract or group of contractor's qualifies for a margin of preference. Further the information will enable the Procuring Entity identify any actual or potential conflict of interest in relation to the procurement and/or contract management processes, or possibility of collusion between tenderers, and thereby help to prevent any corrupt influence in relation to the procurement process or contract management.
- 17.5** The purpose of the information described in **ITT 17.2** above overrides any claims to confidentiality which a tenderer may have. There can be no circumstances in which it would be justified for a tenderer to keep information relating to its ownership and control confidential where it is tendering to undertake public sector work and receive public sector funds. Thus, confidentiality will not be accepted by the Procuring Entity as a justification for a Tenderer's failure to disclose, or failure to provide required information on its ownership and control.

- 17.6** The Tenderer shall provide further documentary proof, information or authorizations that the Procuring Entity may request in relation to ownership and control which information on any changes to the information which was provided by the tenderer under ITT 6.4. The obligations to require this information shall continue for the duration of the procurement process and contract performance and after completion of the contract, if any change to the information previously provided may reveal a conflict of interest in relation to the award or management of the contract.
- 17.7** All information provided by the tenderer pursuant to these requirements must be complete, current and accurate as at the date of provision to the Procuring Entity. In submitting the information required pursuant to these requirements, the Tenderer shall warrant that the information submitted is complete, current and accurate as at the date of submission to the Procuring Entity.
- 17.8** If a tenderer fails to submit the information required by these requirements, its tenderer will be rejected. Similarly, if the Procuring Entity is unable, after taking reasonable steps, to verify to a reasonable degree the information submitted by a tenderer pursuant to these requirements, then the tender will be rejected.
- 17.9** If information submitted by a tenderer pursuant to these requirements, or obtained by the Procuring Entity (whether through its own enquiries, through notification by the public or otherwise), shows any conflict of interest which could materially and improperly benefit the tenderer in relation to the procurement or contract management process, then:
- i) If the procurement process is still on going, the tenderer will be disqualified from the procurement process,
  - ii) If the contract has been awarded to that tenderer, the contract award will be set aside,
  - iii) The tenderer will be referred to the relevant law enforcement authorities for investigation of whether the tenderer or any other persons have committed any criminal offence.
- 17.10** If a tenderer submits information pursuant to these requirements that is incomplete, inaccurate or out-of-date, or attempts to obstruct the verification process, then the consequences ITT 17.8 will ensue unless the tenderer can show to the reasonable satisfaction of the Procuring Entity that any such act was not material, or was due to genuine error which was not attributable to the intentional act, negligence or recklessness of the tenderer.

## **18. Period of Validity of Tenders**

**18.1.** Tenders shall remain valid for the Tender Validity period specified in the **TDS**. The Tender Validity period starts from the date fixed for the Tender submission deadline (as prescribed by the Procuring Entity in accordance with ITT 22). A Tender valid for a shorter period shall be rejected by the Procuring Entity as non-responsive.

**18.2** In exceptional circumstances, prior to the expiration of the Tender validity period, the Procuring Entity may request Tenderers to extend the period of validity of their Tenders. The request and the responses shall be made in writing. If a Tender Security is requested in accordance with ITT 19, it shall also be extended for thirty (30) days beyond the deadline of the extended validity period. A Tenderer may refuse the request without forfeiting its Tender security. A Tenderer granting their quest shall not be required or permitted to modify its Tender.

## **19. Tender Security**

**19.1** The Tenderer shall furnish as part of its Tender, either a Tender-Securing Declaration or a Tender Security as specified in the **TDS**, in original form and, in the case of a Tender Security, in the amount and currency **specified in the TDS**. A Tender-Securing Declaration shall use the form included in Section IV, Tender Forms.

- 192** If a Tender Security is specified pursuant to ITT 19.1, the Tender Security shall be a demand guarantee in any of the following forms at the Tenderer's option:
- i) cash;
  - ii) a bank guarantee;
  - iii) a guarantee by an insurance company registered and licensed by the Insurance Regulatory Authority listed by the Authority; or
  - iv) a guarantee issued by a financial institution approved and licensed by the Central Bank of Kenya, from a reputable source, and an eligible country.
- 193** If an unconditional bank guarantee is issued by a bank located outside Kenya, the issuing bank shall have a correspondent bank located in Kenya to make it enforceable. The Tender Security shall be valid for thirty (30) days beyond the original validity period of the Tender, or beyond any period of extension if requested under ITT 18.2.
- 194** If a Tender Security or Tender-Securing Declaration is specified pursuant to ITT 19.1, any Tender not accompanied by a substantially responsive Tender Security or Tender-Securing Declaration shall be rejected by the Procuring Entity as non-responsive.
- 195** If a Tender Security is specified pursuant to ITT 19.1, the Tender Security of unsuccessful Tenderers shall be returned as promptly as possible upon the successful Tenderer's signing the Contract and furnishing the Performance Security and any other documents required in the **TDS**. The Procuring Entity shall also promptly return the tender security to the tenderers where the procurement proceedings are terminated, all tenders were determined non-responsive or a bidder declines to extend tender validity period.
- 196** The Tender Security of the successful Tenderer shall be returned as promptly as possible once the successful Tenderer has signed the Contract and furnished the required Performance Security, and any other documents required in the **TDS**.
- 197** The Tender Security may be forfeited or the Tender-Securing Declaration executed:
- a) if a Tenderer withdraws its Tender during the period of Tender validity specified by the Tenderer on the Form of Tender, or any extension there to be provided by the Tenderer; or
  - b) if the successful Tenderer fails to:
    - i) sign the Contract in accordance with ITT 47; or
    - ii) Furnish a Performance Security and if required in the **TDS**, and any other documents required in the **TDS**.
- 198** Where tender securing declaration is executed, the Procuring Entity shall recommend to the PPRA that PPRA debar the Tenderer from participating in public procurement as provided in the law.
- 199** The Tender Security or the Tender-Securing Declaration of a JV shall be in the name of the JV that submits the Tender. If the JV has not been legally constituted into a legally enforceable JV at the time of tendering, the Tender Security or the Tender-Securing Declaration shall be in the names of all future members as named in the letter of intent referred to in ITT 4.1 and ITT 11.2.
- 1910** A tenderer shall not issue a tender security to guarantee itself.

## **20. Format and Signing of Tender**

- 201** The Tenderer shall prepare one original of the documents comprising the Tender as described in ITT 11 and clearly mark it "ORIGINAL." Alternative Tenders, if permitted in accordance with ITT 13, shall be clearly marked "ALTERNATIVE." In addition, the Tenderer shall submit copies of the Tender, in the number **specified in the TDS** and clearly mark them "COPY." In the event of any discrepancy between the original and the copies, the original shall prevail.

- 202** Tenderers shall mark as “CONFIDENTIAL” all information in their Tenders which is confidential to their business. This may include proprietary information, trade secrets, or commercial or financially sensitive information.
- 203** The original and all copies of the Tender shall be typed or written in indelible ink and shall be signed by a person duly authorized to sign on behalf of the Tenderer. This authorization shall consist of a written confirmation as specified in the **TDS** and shall be attached to the Tender. The name and position held by a person signing the authorization must be typed or printed below the signature. All pages of the Tender where entries or amendments have been made shall be signed or initialed by the person signing the Tender.
- 204** In case the Tenderer is a JV, the Tender shall be signed by an authorized representative of the JV on behalf of the JV, and so as to be legally binding on all the members as evidenced by a power of attorney signed by their legally authorized representatives.
- 205** Any inter-lineation, erasures, or overwriting shall be valid only if they are signed or initialed by the person signing the Tender.

#### **D. SUBMISSION AND OPENING OF TENDERS**

##### **21. Sealing and Marking of Tenders**

- 21.1** The Tenderer shall deliver the Tender in a single sealed envelope, or in a single sealed package, or in a single sealed container bearing the name and Reference number of the Tender, addressed to the Procuring Entity and a warning not to open before the time and date for Tender opening date. Within the single envelope, package or container, the Tenderer shall place the following separate, sealed envelopes:
- a) in an envelope or package or container marked “ORIGINAL”, all documents comprising the Tender, as described in ITT 11; and
  - b) in an envelope or package or container marked “COPIES” all required copies of the Tender; and
  - c) if alternative Tenders are permitted in accordance with ITT 13, and if relevant:
    - i) in an envelope or package or container marked “ORIGINAL - ALTERNATIVE TENDER”, the alternative Tender; and
    - ii) in the envelope or package or container marked “COPIES-ALTERNATIVE TENDER”, all required copies of the alternative Tender.

The inner envelopes or packages or containers shall:

- a) Bear the name and address of the Procuring Entity.
- b) Bear the name and address of the Tenderer; and
- c) Bear the name and Reference number of the Tender.

**21.2** If an envelope or package or container is not sealed and marked as required, the *Procuring Entity* will assume no responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the Tender. Tenders that were misplaced or opened prematurely will not be accepted.

## **22. Deadline for Submission of Tenders**

**22.1** Tenders must be received by the Procuring Entity at the address specified in the **TDS** and no later than the date and time also specified in the **TDS**. When so specified in the **TDS**, Tenderers shall have the option of submitting their Tenders electronically. Tenderers submitting Tenders electronically shall follow the electronic Tender submission procedures specified in the **TDS**.

**22.2** The Procuring Entity may, at its discretion, extend the deadline for the submission of Tenders by amending the Tender Documents in accordance with ITT 8, in which case all rights and obligations of the Procuring Entity and Tenderers previously subject to the deadline shall thereafter be subject to the deadline as extended.

## **23. Late Tenders**

The Procuring Entity shall not consider any Tender that arrives after the deadline for submission of tenders, in accordance with ITT 22. Any Tender received by the Procuring Entity after the deadline for submission of Tenders shall be declared late, rejected, and returned unopened to the Tenderer.

## **24. Withdrawal, Substitution, and Modification of Tenders**

**24.1** A Tenderer may withdraw, substitute, or modify its Tender after it has been submitted by sending a written notice, duly signed by an authorized representative, and shall include a copy of the authorization in accordance with ITT 20.3, (except that withdrawal notices do not require copies). The corresponding substitution or modification of the Tender must accompany the respective written notice. All notices must be:

- a) prepared and submitted in accordance with ITT 20 and ITT 21 (except that withdrawals notices do not require copies), and in addition, the respective envelopes shall be clearly marked "WITHDRAWAL," "SUBSTITUTION," "MODIFICATION;" and
- b) received by the Procuring Entity prior to the deadline prescribed for submission of Tenders, in accordance with ITT 22.

**24.2** Tenders requested to be withdrawn in accordance with ITT 24.1 shall be returned unopened to the Tenderers.

**24.3** No Tender may be withdrawn, substituted, or modified in the interval between the deadline for submission of Tenders and the expiration of the period of Tender validity specified by the Tenderer on the Form of Tender or any extension thereof.

## **25. Tender Opening**

**25.1** Except in the cases specified in ITT 23 and ITT 24.2, the Procuring Entity shall publicly open and read out all Tenders received by the deadline, at the date, time and place specified **in the TDS**, in the presence of Tenderers' designated representatives and anyone who chooses to attend. Any specific electronic Tender opening procedures required if electronic Tendering is permitted in accordance with ITT 22.1, shall be as specified in the **TDS**.

- 252** First, envelopes marked “WITHDRAWAL” shall be opened and read out and the envelopes with the corresponding Tender shall not be opened but returned to the Tenderer. No Tender withdrawal shall be permitted unless the corresponding withdrawal notice contains a valid authorization to request the withdrawal and is read out at tender opening.
- 253** Next, envelopes marked “SUBSTITUTION” shall be opened and read out and exchanged with the corresponding Tender being substituted, and the substituted Tender shall not be opened, but returned to the Tenderer. No Tender substitution shall be permitted unless the corresponding substitution notice contains a valid authorization to request the substitution and is read out at Tender opening.

- 254** Next, envelopes marked “MODIFICATION” shall be opened and read out with the corresponding Tender. No Tender modification shall be permitted unless the corresponding modification notice contains a valid authorization to request the modification and is read out at Tender opening.
- 255** Next, all remaining envelopes shall be opened on time, reading out: the name of the Tenderer and whether there is a modification; the total Tender Price, per lot (contract) if applicable, including any discounts and alternative Tenders; the presence or absence of a Tender Security or Tender-Securing Declaration, if required; and any other details as the Procuring Entity may consider appropriate.
- 256** Only Tenders, alternative Tenders and discounts that are opened and read out at Tender opening shall be considered further for evaluation. The Form of Tender and pages of the Bill of Quantities (to be decided on by the tender opening committee) are to be initialed by the members of the tender opening committee attending the opening.
- 257** At the Tender Opening, the Procuring Entity shall neither discuss the merits of any Tender nor reject any Tender (except for late Tenders, in accordance with ITT 23.1).
- 258** The Procuring Entity shall prepare minutes of the Tender Opening that shall include, as a minimum:
- a) The name of the Tenderer and whether there is a withdrawal, substitution, or modification;
  - b) The Tender Price, per lot (contract) if applicable, including any discounts;
  - c) Any alternative Tenders;
  - d) The presence or absence of a Tender Security, if one was required.
  - e) Number of pages of each tender document submitted.
- 259** The Tenderers' representatives who are present shall be requested to sign the minutes. The omission of a Tenderer's signature on the minutes shall not invalidate the contents and effect of the minutes. A copy of tender opening register shall be issued to a tenderer upon request.

## **E. Evaluation and Comparison of Tenders**

### **26. Confidentiality**

- 261** Information relating to the evaluation of Tenders and recommendation of contract award shall not be disclosed to Tenderers or any other persons not officially concerned with the Tender process until information on Intention to Award the Contract is transmitted to all Tenderers in accordance with ITT 43.
- 262** Any effort by a Tenderer to influence the Procuring Entity in the evaluation of the Tenders or Contract award decisions may result in the rejection of its tender.
- 263** Notwithstanding ITT 26.2, from the time of tender opening to the time of contract award, if a tenderer wishes to contact the Procuring Entity on any matter related to the tendering process, it shall do so in writing.

### **27. Clarification of Tenders**

- 27.1** To assist in the examination, evaluation, and comparison of the tenders, and qualification of the tenderers, the Procuring Entity may, at its discretion, ask any tenderer for a clarification of its tender, given a reasonable time for a response. Any clarification submitted by a tenderer that is not in response to a request by the Procuring Entity shall not be considered. The Procuring Entity's request for clarification and the response shall be in writing. No change, including any voluntary increase or decrease, in the prices or substance of the tender shall be sought, offered, or permitted, except to confirm the correction of arithmetic errors discovered by the Procuring Entity in the evaluation of the tenders, in accordance with ITT 31.



**27.2** If a tenderer does not provide clarifications of its tender by the date and time set in the Procuring Entity's request for clarification, its Tender may be rejected.

## **28. Deviations, Reservations, and Omissions**

**28.1** During the evaluation of tenders, the following definitions apply:

- a) "Deviation" is a departure from the requirements specified in the tender document;
- b) "Reservation" is the setting of limiting conditions or withholding from complete acceptance of the requirements specified in the tender document; and
- c) "Omission" is the failure to submit part or all of the information or documentation required in the Tender document.

## **29. Determination of Responsiveness**

**29.1** The Procuring Entity's determination of a Tender's responsiveness is to be based on the contents of the tender itself, as defined in ITT 11.

**29.2** A substantially responsive Tender is one that meets the requirements of the Tender document without material deviation, reservation, or omission. A material deviation, reservation, or omission is one that, if accepted, would:

- a) Affect in any substantial way the scope, quality, or performance of the Works specified in the Contract; or
- b) limit in any substantial way, inconsistent with the tender document, the Procuring Entity's rights or the tenderer's obligations under the proposed contract; or
- c) if rectified, would unfairly affect the competitive position of other tenderers presenting substantially responsive tenders.

**29.3** The Procuring Entity shall examine the technical aspects of the tender submitted in accordance with ITT 16, to confirm that all requirements of Section VII, Works' Requirements have been met without any material deviation, reservation or omission.

**29.4** If a tender is not substantially responsive to the requirements of the tender document, it shall be rejected by the Procuring Entity and may not subsequently be made responsive by correction of the material deviation, reservation, or omission.

## **30. Non-material Non-conformities**

**30.1** Provided that a tender is substantially responsive, the Procuring Entity may waive any non-conformities in the tender.

**30.2** Provided that a Tender is substantially responsive, the Procuring Entity may request that the tenderer submit the necessary information or documentation, within a reasonable period of time, to rectify nonmaterial non-conformities in the tender related to documentation requirements. Requesting information or documentation on such non-conformities shall not be related to any aspect of the price of the tender. Failure of the tenderer to comply with the request may result in the rejection of its tender.

**30.3** Provided that a tender is substantially responsive, the Procuring Entity shall rectify quantifiable non material non-conformities related to the Tender Price. To this effect, the Tender Price shall be adjusted, for comparison purposes only, to reflect the price of a missing or non-conforming item or component in the manner specified **in the TDS**.

### 31. **Arithmetical Errors**

- 31.1** The tender sum as submitted and read out during the tender opening shall be absolute and final and shall not be the subject of correction, adjustment or amendment in anyway by any person or entity.
- 31.2** Provided that the Tender is substantially responsive, the Procuring Entity shall handle errors on the following basis:
- a) Any error detected if considered a major deviation that affects the substance of the tender, shall lead to disqualification of the tender as non-responsive.
  - b) Any errors in the submitted tender arising from a miscalculation of unit price, quantity, and subtotal and total bid price shall be considered as a major deviation that affects the substance of the tender and shall lead to disqualification of the tender as non-responsive. and
  - c) If there is a discrepancy between words and figures, the amount in words shall prevail
- 31.3** Tenderers shall be notified of any error detected in their bid during the notification of award.

### 32. **Conversion to Single Currency**

For evaluation and comparison purposes, the currency (ies) of the Tender shall be converted into a single currency **as specified in the TDS**.

### 33. **Margin of Preference and Reservations**

- 33.1** A margin of preference may be allowed only when the contract is open to international competitive tendering where foreign contractors are expected to participate in the tendering process and where the contract exceeds the value/threshold specified in the Regulations.
- 33.2** A margin of preference shall not be allowed unless it is specified so in the **TDS**.
- 33.3** Contracts procured on basis of international competitive tendering shall not be subject to reservations exclusive to specific groups as provided in ITT 33.4.
- 33.4** Where it is intended to reserve a contract to a specific group of businesses (these groups are Small and Medium Enterprises, Women Enterprises, Youth Enterprises and Enterprises of persons living with disability, as the case may be), and who are appropriately registered as such by the authority to be specified in the **TDS**, a procuring entity shall ensure that the invitation to tender specifically indicates that only businesses or firms belonging to the specified group are eligible to tender. No tender shall be reserved to more than one group. If not so stated in the Invitation to Tender and in the Tender documents, the invitation to tender will be open to all interested tenderers.

### 34. **Nominated Subcontractors**

- 34.1** **Unless** otherwise stated **in the TDS**, the Procuring Entity does not intend to execute any specific elements of the Works by subcontractors selected/nominated by the Procuring Entity. In case the Procuring Entity nominates a subcontractor, the subcontract agreement shall be signed by the Subcontractor and the Procuring Entity. The main contract shall specify the working arrangements between the main contractor and the nominated subcontractor.
- 34.2** Tenderers may propose subcontracting up to the percentage of total value of contracts or the volume of works as specified **in the TDS**. Subcontractors proposed by the Tenderer shall be fully qualified for their parts of the Works.

**343** Domestic subcontractor's qualifications shall not be used by the Tenderer to qualify for the Works unless their specialized parts of the Works were previously designated so by the Procuring Entity **in the TDS** as can be met by subcontractors referred to hereafter as 'Specialized Subcontractors', in which case, the qualifications of the Specialized Subcontractors proposed by the Tenderer may be added to the qualifications of the Tenderer.

### **35. Evaluation of Tenders**

**351** The Procuring Entity shall use the criteria and methodologies listed in this ITT and Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria. No other evaluation criteria or methodologies shall be permitted. By applying the criteria and methodologies the Procuring Entity shall determine the Lowest Evaluated Tender in accordance with ITT40.

**352** To evaluate a Tender, the Procuring Entity shall consider the following:

- a) Price adjustment in accordance with ITT 31.1(iii); excluding provisional sums and contingencies, if any, but including Day work items, where priced competitively;
- b) Price adjustment due to discounts offered in accordance with ITT 14.4;
- c) converting the amount resulting from applying (a) and (b) above, if relevant, to a single currency in accordance with ITT 32;
- d) price adjustment due to quantifiable non material non-conformities in accordance with ITT 30.3; and
- e) any additional evaluation factors specified **in the TDS** and Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.

**353** The estimated effect of the price adjustment provisions of the Conditions of Contract, applied over the period of execution of the Contract, shall not be considered intender evaluation.

**354** Where the tender involves multiple lots or contracts, the tenderer will be allowed to tender for one or more lots(contracts). Each lot or contract will be evaluated in accordance with ITT 35.2. The methodology to determine the lowest evaluated tenderer or tenderers based one lot (contract) or based on a combination of lots (contracts), will be specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria. In the case of multiple lots or contracts,tenderer will be will be required to prepare the Eligibility and Qualification Criteria Form for each Lot.

### **36. Comparison of Tenders**

The Procuring Entity shall compare the evaluated costs of all substantially responsive Tenders established inaccordance with ITT 35.2 to determine the Tender that has the lowest evaluated cost.

### **37. Abnormally Low Tenders and Abnormally**

#### **HighTenders Abnormally Low Tenders**

**371** An Abnormally Low Tender is one where the Tender price, in combination with other elements of the Tender,appears so low that it raises material concerns as to the capability of the Tenderer in regards to the Tenderer'sability to perform the Contract for the offered Tender Price or that genuine competition between Tenderers is compromised.

**372** In the event of identification of a potentially Abnormally Low Tender, the Procuring Entity shall seek writtenclearifications from the Tenderer, including detailed price analyses of its Tender price in relation to the subjectmatter of the contract, scope, proposed methodology, schedule, allocation of risks and responsibilities and any other requirements of the Tender document.

**373** After evaluation of the price analyses, in the event that the Procuring Entity determines that the Tenderer has failed to demonstrate its capability to perform the Contract for the offered Tender Price, the Procuring Entity shall reject the Tender.

## **Abnormally High Tenders**

- 37.4** An abnormally high tender price is one where the tender price, in combination with other constituent elements of the Tender, appears unreasonably too high to the extent that the Procuring Entity is concerned that it (the Procuring Entity) may not be getting value for money or it may be paying too high a price for the contract compared with market prices or that genuine competition between Tenderers is compromised.
- 37.5** In case of an abnormally high price, the Procuring Entity shall make a survey of the market prices, check if the estimated cost of the contract is correct and review the Tender Documents to check if the specifications, scope of work and conditions of contract are contributory to the abnormally high tenders. The Procuring Entity may also seek written clarification from the tenderer on the reason for the high tender price. The Procuring Entity shall proceed as follows:
- i) If the tender price is abnormally high based on wrong estimated cost of the contract, the Procuring Entity may accept or not accept the tender depending on the Procuring Entity's budget considerations.
  - ii) If specifications, scope of work and/or conditions of contract are contributory to the abnormally high tender prices, the Procuring Entity shall reject all tenders and may retender for the contract based on revised estimates, specifications, scope of work and conditions of contract, as the case may be.
- 37.6** If the Procuring Entity determines that the Tender Price is abnormally too high because genuine competition between tenderers is compromised (*often due to collusion, corruption or other manipulations*), the Procuring Entity shall reject all Tenders and shall institute or cause competent Government Agencies to institute an investigation on the cause of the compromise, before re-tendering.

## **38. Unbalanced and/or Front-Loaded Tenders**

- 38.1** If in the Procuring Entity's opinion, the Tender that is evaluated as the lowest evaluated price is seriously unbalanced and/or front loaded, the Procuring Entity may require the Tenderer to provide written clarifications. Clarifications may include detailed price analyses to demonstrate the consistency of the tender prices with the scope of works, proposed methodology, schedule and any other requirements of the Tender document.
- 38.2** After the evaluation of the information and detailed price analyses presented by the Tenderer, the Procuring Entity may as appropriate:
- a) accept the Tender; or
  - b) require that the total amount of the Performance Security be increased at the expense of the Tenderer to a level not exceeding a 10% of the Contract Price; or
  - c) agree on a payment mode that eliminates the inherent risk of the Procuring Entity paying too much for undelivered works; or
  - d) reject the Tender,

## **39. Qualifications of the Tenderer**

- 39.1** The Procuring Entity shall determine to its satisfaction whether the eligible Tenderer that is selected as having submitted the lowest evaluated cost and substantially responsive Tender, meets the qualifying criteria specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.
- 39.2** The determination shall be based upon an examination of the documentary evidence of the Tenderer's qualifications submitted by the Tenderer, pursuant to ITT 17. The determination shall not take into consideration the qualifications of other firms such as the Tenderer's subsidiaries, parent entities, affiliates, subcontractors (other than Specialized Subcontractors if permitted in the Tender document), or any other firm(s) different from the Tenderer.

**39.3** An affirmative determination shall be a prerequisite for award of the Contract to the Tenderer. A negative determination shall result in disqualification of the Tender, in which event the Procuring Entity shall proceed to the Tenderer who offers a substantially responsive Tender with the next lowest evaluated price to make a similar determination of that Tenderer's qualifications to perform satisfactorily.

**40. Lowest Evaluated Tender**

Having compared the evaluated prices of Tenders, the Procuring Entity shall determine the Lowest Evaluated Tender. The Lowest Evaluated Tender is the Tender of the Tenderer that meets the Qualification Criteria and whose Tender has been determined to be:

- a) Most responsive to the Tender document; and
- b) The lowest evaluated price.

**41. Procuring Entity's Right to Accept Any Tender, and to Reject Any or All Tenders.**

The Procuring Entity reserves the right to accept or reject any Tender and to annul the Tender process and reject all Tenders at any time prior to Contract Award, without there by incurring any liability to Tenderers. In case of annulment, all Tenders submitted and specifically, Tender securities, shall be promptly returned to the Tenderers.

**F. AWARD OF CONTRACT**

**42. Award Criteria**

The Procuring Entity shall award the Contract to the successful tenderer whose tender has been determined to be the Lowest Evaluated Tender.

**43. Notice of Intention to enter into a Contract**

Upon award of the contract and Prior to the expiry of the Tender Validity Period the Procuring Entity shall issue a Notification of Intention to Enter into a Contract/Notification of award to all tenderers which shall contain, at a minimum, the following information:

- a) the name and address of the Tenderer submitting the successful tender;
- b) the Contract price of the successful tender;
- c) a statement of the reason(s) the tender of the unsuccessful tenderer to whom the letter is addressed was unsuccessful, unless the price information in (c) above already reveals the reason;
- d) the expiry date of the Standstill Period; and
- e) instructions on how to request a debriefing and/or submit a complaint during the stand still period;

**44. Standstill Period**

421 The Contract shall not be signed earlier than the expiry of a Standstill Period of 14 days to allow any dissatisfied tender to launch a complaint. Where only one Tender is submitted, the Standstill Period shall not apply.

422 Where a Standstill Period applies, it shall commence when the Procuring Entity has transmitted to each Tenderer the Notification of Intention to Enter into a Contract with the successful Tenderer.

#### **45. Debriefing by the Procuring Entity**

- 45.1** On receipt of the Procuring Entity's Notification of Intention to Enter into a Contract referred to in ITT 43, an unsuccessful tenderer may make a concerns regarding their tender. The Procuring Entity shall provide the debriefing within five days of receipt of the request.
- 45.2** Debriefings of unsuccessful Tenderers may be done in writing or verbally. The Tenderer shall bear its own costs of attending such a debriefing meeting.

#### **46. Letter of Award**

Prior to the expiry of the Tender Validity Period and upon expiry of the Standstill Period specified in ITT 42.1, upon addressing a complaint that has been filed within the Standstill Period, the Procuring Entity shall transmit the Letter of Award to the successful Tenderer. The letter of award shall request the successful tenderer to furnish the Performance Security within 21 days of the date of the letter.

#### **47. Signing of Contract**

- 47.1** Upon the expiry of the fourteen days of the Notification of Intention to enter into contract and upon the parties meeting their respective statutory requirements, the Procuring Entity shall send the successful Tenderer the Contract Agreement.
- 47.2** Within fourteen (14) days of receipt of the Contract Agreement, the successful Tenderer shall sign, date, and return it to the Procuring Entity.
- 47.3** The written contract shall be entered into within the period specified in the notification of award and before expiry of the tender validity period.

#### **48. Performance Security**

- 48.1** Within twenty-one (21) days of the receipt of the Letter of Award from the Procuring Entity, the successful Tenderer shall furnish the Performance Security and, any other documents required in the **TDS**, in accordance with the General Conditions of Contract, subject to ITT 38.2 (b), using the Performance Security and other Forms included in Section X, Contract Forms, or another form acceptable to the Procuring Entity. A foreign institution providing a bank guarantee shall have a correspondent financial institution located in Kenya, unless the Procuring Entity has agreed in writing that a correspondent bank is not required.
- 48.2** Failure of the successful Tenderer to submit the above-mentioned Performance Security and other documents required in the **TDS** or sign the Contract shall constitute sufficient grounds for the annulment of the award and forfeiture of the Tender Security. In that event the Procuring Entity may award the Contract to the Tenderer offering the next Best Evaluated Tender.
- 48.3** Performance security shall not be required for contract estimated to cost less than the amount specified in the Regulations.

#### **49. Publication of Procurement Contract**

Within fourteen days after signing the contract, the Procuring Entity shall publish the awarded contract at its notice boards and websites; and on the Website of the Authority. At the minimum, the notice shall contain the following information:

- a) name and address of the Procuring Entity;

- b) name and reference number of the contract being awarded, a summary of its scope and the selection method used;
- c) the name of the successful Tenderer, the final total contract price, the contract duration.
- d) dates of signature, commencement and completion of contract;
- e) names of all Tenderers that submitted Tenders, and their Tender prices as read out at Tender opening.

## **50. Procurement Related Complaint and Administrative Review**

**50.1** The procedures for making Procurement-related Complaints shall be specified in the **TDS**.

**50.2A** request for administrative review shall be made in the form provided under contract forms.

## Section II - Tender Data Sheet (TDS)

The following specific data shall complement, supplement, or amend the provisions in the Instructions to Tenderers (ITT). Whenever there is a conflict, the provisions herein shall prevail over those in ITT.

Reference to ITC Clause	PARTICULARS OF APPENDIX TO INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERS
<b>A. General</b>	
<b>ITT 1.1</b>	The name of the contract is SUPPLY, INSTALL, TEST AND COMMISSIONING OF 1no. 200KVA DIESEL SILENT GENERATOR SET AT KAIMOSI FRIENDS UNIVERSITY The reference number of the Contract is KAFU.....
<b>ITT 3.1</b>	Maximum number of members in the Joint Venture (JV) shall be: <b>2</b>
<b>B. Contents of Tender Document</b>	
<b>ITT 7.1</b>	The Tenderer will submit any request for clarifications in writing at theAddress;  <b>PROCUREMENT OFFICER KAIMOSI FRIENDS UNIVERSITY P.O Box 385 – 50309, KAIMOSI Email: <a href="mailto:procurement@kafu.ac.ke">procurement@kafu.ac.ke</a></b>  to reach the Procuring Entity not later than 7 (seven) days before closing date of the tender (ii) The Procuring Entity will send its response to all bidders who register with the procuring entity for this contract.
<b>ITT 7.2</b>	(A) A pre-arranged pretender site visit <i>shall</i> take place at the following date, time and place: NOT APPLICABLE.
<b>ITT 7.3</b>	The Tenderer will submit any questions in writing, to reach the Procuring Entity not later than one day before the pretender site visit meeting.
<b>ITT 7.5</b>	The Procuring Entity’s website where Minutes of the pre-Tender meeting and the pre-arranged pretender will be published is <a href="http://www.kafu.ac.ke">www.kafu.ac.ke</a>
<b>C. Preparation of Tenders</b>	
<b>ITT 11.1</b>	The Tenderer shall submit the following additional documents in its Tender: <i>[SEEREQUIREMENTS AS PER THE EVALUATION CRITERIA]</i>
<b>ITT 13.1</b>	Alternative Tenders <i>shall not be</i> considered.
<b>ITT 13.2</b>	Alternative times for completion <i>shall not be</i> permitted.
<b>ITT 14.5</b>	The prices quoted by the Tenderer shall be <i>fixed</i> and not be subjected to adjustmentsduring the contract.
<b>ITT 15.1</b> <b>ITT 15.2</b>	Currency of tender and payment shall be <b>Kenya shillings</b> Foreign currency requirements <b>not allowed</b>
<b>ITT 18.1</b>	The Tender validity period shall be 120 days.
<b>ITT 18.3</b>	a) The Number of days beyond the expiry of the initial tender validity period will be30 days.
<b>ITT 19.1</b>	<i>Tender security shall be Kshs. 160,000.00</i>



Reference to ITC Clause	PARTICULARS OF APPENDIX TO INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERS
ITT 19.7	Performance security shall be 10% of the tender sum.
ITT 20.1	In addition to the original of the Tender, the number of copies is: <u>1</u>
ITT 20.3	The written confirmation of authorization to sign on behalf of the Tenderer shall consist of: POWER OF ATTORNEY clearly stating authorization to sign on behalf of the tenderer
<b>D. Submission and Opening of Tenders</b>	
ITT 22.1	(A) For <u>Tender submission purposes only</u> , the Procuring Entity's address is:  <p style="text-align: center;"><b>VICE CHANCELLOR KAIMOSI FRIENDS UNIVERSITY P.O Box 385 – 50309, KAIMOSI Email: vc@kafu.ac.ke</b></p> <p>(4) Date and time for submission of Tenders: on or before 9<sup>th</sup> January, 2025. 12.00 noon</p> <p>(5) Tenders shall <i>not be submit</i> tenders electronically.</p>
ITT 25.1	The Tender opening shall take place at KAIMOSI FRIENDS UNIVERSITY, VC'S OFFICE on 9 <sup>th</sup> January, 2025. 12.00 noon
<b>E. Evaluation, and Comparison of Tenders</b>	
ITT 32	The currency that shall be used for Tender evaluation and comparison purposes to convert at the selling exchange rate all Tender prices expressed in various currencies into a single currency is: KENYA SHILLINGS  The source of exchange rate shall be: <b>The Central bank of Kenya</b>  The date for the exchange rate shall be: <b>the deadline date for Submission of the Tenders.</b>
ITT 33.2	A margin of preference <i>shall NOT</i> apply.
ITT 35.2	Additional requirements apply. These are detailed in the evaluation criteria in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.
ITT 38.2	Tender performance security shall be 2% of tender sum
ITT 50.1	The procedures for making a Procurement-related Complaint are available from the PPRA website <a href="mailto:info@ppra.go.ke">info@ppra.go.ke</a> or <a href="mailto:complaints@ppra.go.ke">complaints@ppra.go.ke</a> . If a Tenderer wishes to make a Procurement-related Complaint, the Tenderer should submit its complaint following these procedures, in writing (by the quickest means available, that is either by hand delivery or email to:  For the attention: <i>[insert full name of person receiving complaints]</i> Title/position: <i>[insert title/position]</i> Procuring Entity: <i>[insert name of Procuring Entity]</i> Email address: <i>[insert email address]</i> In summary, a Procurement-related Complaint may challenge any of the following: (i) the terms of the Tender Documents; and (ii) the Procuring Entity's decision to award the contract.

**ITT 50.2**

**NOTE**

1. Legal Notice NO. 206 of 6<sup>th</sup> November ,2023 paragraph 3 (1) provides that there shall be paid levy by a supplier on all procurement entity at the rate of zero point zero three per centum (0. 03%).of the signed contract, exclusive of applicable taxes.
2. Due diligence may be conducted if required.
3. The total tender price shall be inclusive of all V.AT. and all taxes and levies. The final price shall be transferred to the form of tender.

## **SECTION III- EVALUATION AND OUALIFICATION CRITERIA**

### **General Provisions**

#### **1. General Provisions**

- 11 This section contains the criteria that the Employer shall use to evaluate tender and qualify tenderers. No other factors, methods or criteria shall be used other than specified in this tender document. The Tenderer shall provide all the information requested in the forms included in Section IV, Tendering Forms. The Procuring Entity shall use **the Standard Tender Evaluation Document for Goods and Works** for evaluating Tenders.
- 12 Wherever a Tenderer is required to state a monetary amount, Tenderers should indicate the Kenya Shilling equivalent using the rate of exchange determined as follows:
- a) For construction turnover or financial data required for each year - Exchange rate prevailing on the last day of the respective calendar year (in which the amounts for that year is to be converted) was originally established.
  - b) Value of single contract - Exchange rate prevailing on the date of the contract signature.
  - c) Exchange rates shall be taken from the publicly available source identified in the ITT 14.3. Any error in determining the exchange rates in the Tender may be corrected by the Procuring Entity.
- 13 Evaluation and contract award Criteria

The Procuring Entity shall use the criteria and methodologies listed in this Section to evaluate tenders and arrive at the Lowest Evaluated Tender. The tender that (i) meets the qualification criteria, (ii) has been determined to be substantially responsive to the Tender Documents, and (iii) is determined to have the Lowest Evaluated Tender price shall be selected for award of contract.

#### **2. Preliminary examination for Determination of Responsiveness**

The Procuring Entity will start by examining all tenders to ensure they meet in all respects the eligibility criteria and other requirements in the ITT, and that the tender is complete in all aspects in meeting the requirements of “*Part 2 – Procuring Entity's Works Requirements*”, including checking for tenders with unacceptable errors, abnormally low tenders, abnormally high tenders and tenders that are front loaded. The Standard Tender Evaluation Report for Goods and Works for evaluating Tenders provides clear guidelines on how to deal with review of these requirements. Tenders that do not pass the Preliminary Examination will be considered irresponsible and will not be considered further.

## PRELIMINARY MANDATORY EVALUATION

S/NO	DOCUMENT	YES/ NO
1	CERTIFIED COPY OF CR12 SHOWING DETAILS OF DIRECTORSHIP/OWNERSHIP WITH RESPECTIVE SHAREHOLDING AND DETAILS OF CITIZENSHIP	
2	PROVIDE COPY OF CURRENT TAX COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE	
3	PROVIDE COPY OF CURRENT BUSINESS PERMIT (from any relevant County Government)	
4	CERTIFIED COPY OF CURRENT CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION WITH NCA; NCA 4 AND ABOVE ELECTRICAL WORKS (CATEGORIES 2, 1) WITH A VALID NCA PRACTICING LICENSE)	
5	VALID TENDER SECURITY OF KSH ..... FROM REPUTABLE BANK OR AN INSURANCE COMPANY APPROVED BY PPRA	
6	DULY SERIALISED TENDER DOCUMENTS.	
7	DULY FILLED, SIGNED AND STAMPED FORM OF TENDER.	
8	STATEMENT OF VERIFICATION THAT THE FIRM IS NOT DEBARRED IN THE MATTER OF PUBLIC PROCUREMENT AND ASSET DISPOSAL ACT 2015 (Fill FORM SD1 attached).	
9	DULY FILLED AND SIGNED FORM OF DECLARATION THAT THE FIRM SHALL NOT ENGAGE IN CORRUPT OR FRAUDULENT PRACTICE, FORM (Fill FORM SD 2 attached).	

The Employer may seek further clarification/confirmation if necessary to confirm authenticity/compliance of the information given as requested above.

The tenderers who do not satisfy any of the above requirements shall be considered Non-Responsive and their tenders will not be evaluated further.

### **TECHNICAL EVALUATION**

The tender document shall be evaluated based on the Instruction to Tenderers

In accordance with Instruction to Tenderers, the tenderers will be required to provide evidence for eligibility of the award of the tender by satisfying the employer of their eligibility and adequacy of resources to effectively carry out the subject contract. The tenderers shall be required to fill the Standards Forms provided for the purposes of providing the required information. The tenderers may also attach the required information if they so desire.

The award of points in this section shall be as shown below;

The detailed scoring plan shall be as shown in table below: -

Item	Description	Point Scored	Max. Point	
i	<b>Key Personnel to be engaged on the project (Attach CV and copies of Academic and Professional certificates MUST attached to be Valid underthis criteria)</b>		<b>20</b>	
	At least 1No. Director of the firm who is; Holder of degree in Electrical, Mechanical, or Mechatronic Engineering ----- 3 Ditto with Diploma _____ 2 Ditto with certificate _____ 1			<b>3</b>
	At least 1 No. staff (Site Agent) with degree in Electrical or Mechatronics orMechanical Engineering; With over 10 years relevant experience ----- 5 With over 5 years relevant experience----- 3 With under 5 years relevant experience ----- 1			<b>5</b>
	At least 2 No. key personnel (Site Technicians) with Diploma in Electrical, Mechatronic, or Mechanical Engineering With over 10 years relevant experience -----3 With over 5 years relevant experience _____ 2 With under 5 years' experience _____ 1			<b>6</b>
	At least 2 No. key personnel (Electrician or and Mechanical Artisans) withCertificate With over 10 years relevant experience -----3 With over 5 years relevant experience _____ 2 With under than 5 years' experience _____ 1			<b>6</b>
ii	<p><b>At least 5No. Contracts completed or ongoing in the last five (5) years (2019to date). Completion Certificates, Inspection certificates, award letters, contract agreements, and or Hand over Certificates for each project MUST be attached for the project to be considered Valid under this criteria.</b></p> <p>1no. Project of Electrical and or Mechanical works nature worth more than Kshs.5Million 2 Project of Electrical and or Mechanical works nature worth between Kshs.5Million and Kshs. 3Million 2Project of Electrical and or Mechanical works nature worth between Kshs. 3 Million and Kshs. 1Million 3 Projects of Electrical and or Mechanical works less than Kshs. 1Million</p>		<b>35</b>	

<b>iii</b>	<b>Financial performance</b>		<b>15</b>
	<b>Annual audited financial reports for 2021, 2022 &amp; 2023</b>		
	<b>(copies of audited reports MUST be attached)</b>		
	Annual turnover greater than 10 Million----- 5		
	Annual turnover less than Kshs. 10 Million but greater than Kshs. 5 Million - 4 Annual turnover less than Kshs. 2.5 Million but greater than Kshs. 1 Million -----3 Annual turnover below 1 Million _____2		

Item	Description	Point Score d	Max. Point
iv	<p><b>Evidence of project funds</b>  <b>Attach evidence of availability of cash to fund the project as the project will be paid in one certificate (cash in bank- extract from bank statement, overdraft letters from bankers, commitment to fund the project duly signed by at least one of the company directors-original copy with company letter head and seal)</b></p> <p>Availability of project funds over 10 Million -----15  Availability of project funds less than Kshs. 10 Million but greater than Kshs. 5 Million .....12  Availability of project funds less than Kshs. 5 Million but greater than Kshs. 2 Million _____5  Availability of project funds less than Kshs. 2 Million-----1</p>		15
v	<p><b>Schedules of contractors equipment and transport (proof of ownership by the company or Director MUST be attached).</b></p> <p>Forklift Truck _____ 3  Pick up truck _____ 2</p>		5
vi	<p><b>Sanctity of tender documents</b>  Having the document intact (not tampered with in any way and all pages serialized--5  Having mutilated or modified the tender document or not serialized some or all pages in tender document ..0</p>		5
vii	<p><b>Arrangement of attached documents in prescribed order (documents attached to this document from the last page)</b></p> <p>Arrangement as per required order _____ 5  Arrangement not as per required order _____ 0</p>		5
<b>TOTAL TECHNICAL SCORE</b>			<b>100</b>

**Any bidder who scores 60 points and above shall be considered for financial evaluation.**

**Any bidder scoring 59 points or less shall be disqualified at this point and SHALL NOT proceed for further evaluation.**

## **1. FINANCIAL EVALUATION**

The evaluation shall be in two sections

1. Arithmetic evaluation.
2. Tender sum comparisons

### **1. Preliminary examinations.**

The preliminary examination in the Financial Evaluation shall be in accordance with the Instruction to Tenderers. The parameter to be considered under this section shall be arithmetic errors.

The bid shall be checked for arithmetic errors based on the rates and the total sums indicated in the bills of quantities.

Confirmation shall be sought in writing from the tenderers whose tender sums will be determined to have a significant arithmetic error to their disadvantage, to confirm whether they stand by their tender sums. The error shall be treated as per **Instructions to Tenderers**.

Noncompliance with the above shall lead to **automatic disqualification from further evaluation**.

### **2. Tender Sum Comparisons.**

Item	Description
<b>1</b>	The tender sums shall be ranked from the lowest tender sum to the highest tender sum where the bidders with the lowest being ranked No.1

## **CONCLUSION**

**The tenderers shall be ranked from No.1 being the tenderer with the lowest tender sum.**

## **RECOMMENDATION.**

The evaluation committee shall carry out due diligence to establish authenticity of documents submitted for the tenderer ranked No.1. If the evaluation committee establishes that the information given was authentic then shall recommend the bidder for award of tender. But if some information provided by the said bidder cannot be authenticated then the evaluation committee shall disqualify the bidder and proceed to carry out due diligence for the second lowest ranked bidder to authenticate the information submitted in his tender documents. If the committee finds the information given in documents are authentic then shall recommend the tenderer for award of tender, but if the information cannot be authenticated then the evaluation committee shall recommend the tender to be re-advertised.



## **PRESCRIBED ORDER OF DOCUMENT ATTACHMENT**

(Attached from the last page of this document)

1. Company Certificate of Incorporation
2. CR12
3. KRA Tax Compliance
4. Current Business Permit
5. Certificate of Registration with NCA
6. Current NCA Practicing License
7. Tender Security
8. Form of Tender
9. Statement of verification that the firm is not debarred in the matter of Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Act 2015
10. Declaration that the firm shall not engage in corrupt or fraudulent practice
11. CV, Academic and Professional Certificates of Directors
12. Appointment Letters, CV, Academic and Professional Certificates of Site Agent
13. Appointment Letters, CV, Academic and Professional Certificates of Site Technician with Diploma Qualifications
14. Appointment Letters, CV, Academic and Professional Certificates of Site Technical Artisans with Certificate Qualification
15. Practical Completion Certificate, award letters, contract agreement, inspection certification, and or Handing Certificates for Completed and ongoing Projects between 2019 to date.
16. Award letters for completed projects.
17. Contract Agreement and or LPOs for Ongoing Projects.
18. Audited Financial Reports for 2021, 2022, 2023.
19. Evidence of project funds- Evidence of availability of cash to fund the project (cash in bank- extract from bank statement, overdraft letters from bankers, commitment to fund the project duly signed by at least one of the company directors-original copy with company letter head and seal)
20. Copies of Log Book

**3. Tender Evaluation (ITT 35)**

**Price evaluation:** In addition to the criteria listed in ITT 35.2 (a) – (d) the following criteria shall apply:

- i) **Alternative Completion Times**, if permitted under ITT 13.2, will be evaluated as follows:  
.....
- ii) **Alternative Technical Solutions** for specified parts of the Works, if permitted under ITT 13.4, will be evaluated as follows:.....
- iii) **Other Criteria**; if permitted under ITT 35.2(d) :.....

**4. Multiple Contracts**

41 Multiple contracts will be permitted in accordance with ITT 35.4. Tenderers are evaluated on basis of Lots and the lowest evaluated tenderer identified for each Lot. The Procuring Entity will select one Option of the two Options listed below for award of Contracts.

**OPTION 1**

- i) If a tenderer wins only one Lot, the tenderer will be awarded a contract for that Lot, provided the tenderer meets the Eligibility and Qualification Criteria for that Lot.
- ii) If a tenderer wins more than one Lot, the tender will be awarded contracts for all won Lots, provided the tenderer meets the aggregate Eligibility and Qualification Criteria for all the Lots. The tenderer will be awarded the combination of Lots for which the tenderer qualifies and the others will be considered for award to second lowest the tenderers.

**OPTION 2**

The Procuring Entity will consider all possible combinations of won Lots [contract(s)] and determine the combinations with the lowest evaluated price. Tenders will then be awarded to the Tenderer or Tenderers in the combinations provided the tenderer meets the aggregate Eligibility and Qualification Criteria for all the won Lots.

**5. Alternative Tenders (ITT 13.1)**

*An alternative if permitted under ITT 13.1, will be evaluated as follows:*

The Procuring Entity shall consider Tenders offered for alternatives as specified in Part2-Works Requirements. Only the technical alternatives, if any, of the Tenderer with the Best Evaluated Tender conforming to the basic technical requirements shall be considered by the Procuring

**6. MARGIN OF PREFERENCE**

61 If the TDS so specifies, the Procuring Entity will grant a margin of preference of fifteen percent (15%) to be loaded one valuated price of the foreign tenderers, where the percentage of shareholding of Kenyan citizens is less than fifty-one percent (51%).

62 Contractors applying for such preference shall be asked to provide, as part of the data for qualification, such information, including details of ownership, as shall be required to determine whether, according to the classification established by the Procuring Entity, a particular contract or group of contractor’s qualifies for a margin of preference.

- 63 After Tenders have been received and reviewed by the Procuring Entity, responsive Tenders shall be assessed to ascertain their percentage of shareholding of Kenyan citizens. Responsive tenders shall be classified into the following groups:
- i) Group A: tenders offered by Kenyan Contractors and other Tenderers where Kenyan citizens hold shares of over fifty one percent (51%).
  - ii) Group B: tenders offered by foreign Contractors and other Tenderers where Kenyan citizens hold shares of less than fifty one percent (51%).
-

64 All evaluated tenders in each group shall, as a first evaluation step, be compared to determine the lowest tender, and the lowest evaluated tender in each group shall be further compared with each other. If, as a result of this comparison, a tender from Group A is the lowest, it shall be selected for the award. If a tender from Group B is the lowest, an amount equal to the percentage indicated in Item 3.1 of the respective tender price, including unconditional discounts and excluding provisional sums and the cost of day works, if any, shall be added to the evaluated price offered in each tender from Group B. All tenders shall then be compared using new prices with added prices to Group B and the lowest evaluated tender from Group A. If the tender from Group A is still the lowest tender, it shall be selected for award. If not, the lowest evaluated tender from Group B based on the first evaluation price shall be selected.

**7. Post qualification and Contract award (ITT 39), more specifically,**

- a) In case the tender was subject to post-qualification, the contract shall be awarded to the lowest evaluated tenderer, subject to confirmation of pre-qualification data, if so required.
- b) In case the tender was not subject to post-qualification, the tender that has been determined to be the lowest evaluated tenderer shall be considered for contract award, subject to meeting each of the following conditions.
  - i) The Tenderer shall demonstrate that it has access to, or has available, liquid assets, unencumbered real assets, lines of credit, and other financial means (independent of any contractual advance payment) sufficient to meet the construction cash flow of Kenya Shillings \_\_\_\_\_.
  - ii) Minimum average annual construction turnover of Kenya Shillings \_\_\_\_\_ [*insert amount*], equivalent calculated as total certified payments received for contracts in progress and/or completed within the last \_\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ [*insert of year*] years.

- iii) At least \_\_\_\_\_ (*insert number*) of contract(s) of a similar nature executed within Kenya, or the East African Community or abroad, that have been satisfactorily and substantially completed as a prime contractor, or joint venture member or sub-contractor each of minimum value Kenya shillings \_\_\_ equivalent.
  - iv) Contractor's Representative and Key Personnel, which are specified as \_\_\_\_\_
  - v) Contractors key equipment listed on the table "Contractor's Equipment" below and more Specifically listed as [*specify requirements for each lot as applicable*] \_\_\_\_\_
  - vi) Other conditions depending on their seriousness.
- a) **History of non-performing contracts:**  
Tenderer and each member of JV incase the Tenderer is a JV, shall demonstrate that Non-performance of a contract did not occur because of the default of the Tenderer, or the member of a JV in the last \_\_\_\_\_ (*Specify years*). The required information shall be furnished in the appropriate form.
- b) **Pending Litigation**  
Financial position and prospective long-term profitability of the Single Tenderer, and in the case the Tenderer is a JV, of each member of the JV, shall remain sound according to criteria established with respect to Financial Capability under Paragraph (i) above if all pending litigation will be resolved against the Tenderer. Tenderer shall provide information on pending litigations in the appropriate form.
- c) **Litigation History**  
There shall be no consistent history of court/arbitral award decisions against the Tenderer, in the last \_\_\_\_\_ (*Specify years*). All parties to the contract shall furnish the information in the appropriate form about any litigation or arbitration resulting from contracts completed or ongoing under its execution over the year's specified. A consistent history of awards against the Tenderer or any member of a JV may result in rejection of the tender.

## **SECTION IV - TENDERING FORMS**

### **QUALIFICATION FORMS**

1. FOREIGN TENDERERS 40% RULE.
2. TENDERER'S ELIGIBILITY- CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS QUESTIONNAIRE
3. Form EQU: EQUIPMENT.
4. FORM PER -1.
5. FORM PER-2.
6. TENDERERS QUALIFICATION WITHOUT PRE-QUALIFICATION.
  - 6.1 FORM ELI-1.1.
  - 6.2 FORM ELI-1.2.
  - 6.3 FORM CON –2.
  - 6.4 FORM FIN –3.1.
  - 6.5 FORM FIN –3.2.
  - 6.6 FORM FIN –3.3.
  - 6.7 FORM FIN –3.4.
  - 6.8 FORM EXP -4.1.
  - 6.9 FORM EXP - 4.2(a).
  - 6.9 FORM EXP - 4.2 (a) (cont.).
  - 6.10 FORM EXP -4.2 (b).

### **OTHER FORMS**

7. FORM OF TENDER.
8. FORM OF TENDER SECURITY - DEMAND BANK GUARANTEE.
9. FORM OF TENDER SECURITY (TENDER BOND).
10. FORM OF TENDER-SECURING DECLARATION.
11. APPENDIX TO TENDER.

### **TECHNICAL PROPOSAL FORMS**

Site Organization.

Method Statement.

Mobilization Schedule.

Construction

Schedule.

## QUALIFICATION FORMS

### 1. FOREIGN TENDERERS 40% RULE

Pursuant to ITT 3.9, a foreign tenderer must complete this form to demonstrate that the tender fulfils this condition.

ITEM	Description of Work Item	Describe location of Source	COST in Kenya shillings	Comments, if any
<b>A</b>	<b>Local Labor</b>			
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
<b>B</b>	<b>Sub contracts from Local sources</b>			
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
<b>C</b>	<b>Local materials</b>			
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
<b>D</b>	<b>Use of Local Plant and Equipment</b>			
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
<b>E</b>	<b>Add any other items</b>			
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
	TOTAL COST LOCAL CONTENT		XXXXX	
	PERCENTAGE OF CONTRACT PRICE		xxxx	

## 2. TENDERER'S ELIGIBILITY-CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS QUESTIONNAIRE

### Instruction to Tenderer

Tender is instructed to complete the particulars required in this Form, *one form for each entity if Tender is a JV.*

Tenderer is further reminded that it is an offence to give false information on this Form.

#### (i) Tenderer's details

	ITEM	DESCRIPTION
1	Name of the Procuring Entity	
2	Reference Number of the Tender	
3	Date and Time of Tender Opening	
4	Name of the Tenderer	
5	Full Address and Contact Details of the Tenderer.	1. Country 2. City 3. Location 4. Building 5. Floor 6. Postal Address 7. Name and email of contact person.
6	Current Trade License Registration Number and Expiring date	
7	Name, country and full address ( <i>postal and physical addresses, email, and telephone number</i> ) of Registering Body/Agency	
8	Description of Nature of Business	
9	Maximum value of business which the Tenderer handles.	
10	State if Tenders Company is listed in stock exchange, give name and full address ( <i>postal and physical addresses, email, and telephone number</i> ) of state which stock exchange	



**General and Specific Details**

(ii) **Sole Proprietor**, provide the following details.

Name in full \_\_\_\_\_ Age \_\_\_\_\_  
 Nationality \_\_\_\_\_ Country of Origin \_\_\_\_\_  
 Citizenship \_\_\_\_\_

(iii) **Partnership**, provide the following details.

	<b>Names of Partners</b>	<b>Nationality</b>	<b>Citizenship</b>	<b>% Shares owned</b>
1				
2				
3				

(iv) **Registered Company**, provide the following details.

- i) Private or public Company \_\_\_\_\_
- ii) State the nominal and issued capital of the Company  
 Nominal Kenya Shillings (Equivalent).....  
 Issued Kenya Shillings (Equivalent).....
- iii) Give details of Directors as follows.

	<b>Names of Director</b>	<b>Nationality</b>	<b>Citizenship</b>	<b>% Shares owned</b>
1				
2				
3				

### 3. FORM EQU: EQUIPMENT

The Tenderer shall provide adequate information to demonstrate clearly that it has the capability to meet the requirements for the key equipment listed in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria. A separate Form shall be prepared for each item of equipment listed, or for alternative equipment proposed by the Tenderer.

Item of equipment		
Equipment information	Name of manufacturer	Model and power rating
	Capacity	Year of manufacture
Current status	Current location	
	Details of current commitments	
Source	Indicate source of the equipment <input type="checkbox"/> Owned <input type="checkbox"/> Rented <input type="checkbox"/> Leased <input type="checkbox"/> Specially manufactured	

Omit the following information for equipment owned by the Tenderer.

Owner	Name of owner	
	Address of owner	
	Telephone	Contact name and title
	Fax	Telex
Agreements	Details of rental / lease / manufacture agreements specific to the project	

**4. FORM PER-1**

**Contractor's Representative and Key Personnel Schedule**

Tenderers should provide the names and details of the suitably qualified Contractor's Representative and Key Personnel to perform the Contract. The data on their experience should be supplied using the Form PER-2 below for each candidate.

**Contractor' Representative and Key Personnel.**

<b>1.</b>	<b>Title of position:</b> Contractor's Representative	
	<b>Name of candidate:</b>	
	<b>Duration of appointment:</b>	<i>[insert the whole period (start and end dates) for which this position will be engaged]</i>
	<b>Time commitment: for this position:</b>	<i>[insert the number of days/week/months/ that has been scheduled for this position]</i>
	<b>Expected time schedule for this position:</b>	<i>[insert the expected time schedule for this position (e.g. attach high level Gantt chart)]</i>
<b>2.</b>	<b>Title of position:</b> [ _____ ]	
	<b>Name of candidate:</b>	
	<b>Duration of appointment:</b>	<i>[insert the whole period (start and end dates) for which this position will be engaged]</i>
	<b>Time commitment: for this position:</b>	<i>[insert the number of days/week/months/ that has been scheduled for this position]</i>
	<b>Expected time schedule for this position:</b>	<i>[insert the expected time schedule for this position (e.g. attach high level Gantt chart)]</i>
<b>3.</b>	<b>Title of position:</b> [ _____ ]	
	<b>Name of candidate:</b>	
	<b>Duration of appointment:</b>	<i>[insert the whole period (start and end dates) for which this position will be engaged]</i>
	<b>Time commitment: for this position:</b>	<i>[insert the number of days/week/months/ that has been scheduled for this position]</i>
	<b>Expected time schedule for this position:</b>	<i>[insert the expected time schedule for this position (e.g. attach high level Gantt chart)]</i>
<b>4.</b>	<b>Title of position:</b> [ _____ ]	
	<b>Name of candidate:</b>	
	<b>Duration of appointment:</b>	<i>[insert the whole period (start and end dates) for which this position will be engaged]</i>
	<b>Time commitment: for this position:</b>	<i>[insert the number of days/week/months/ that has been scheduled for this position]</i>
	<b>Expected time schedule for this position:</b>	<i>[insert the expected time schedule for this position (e.g. attach high level Gantt chart)]</i>
<b>5.</b>	<b>Title of position:</b> <i>[insert title]</i>	
	<b>Name of candidate:</b>	
	<b>Duration of appointment:</b>	<i>[insert the whole period (start and end dates) for which this position will be engaged]</i>

<b>Time commitment for this position:</b>	<i>[insert the number of days/week/months/ that has been scheduled for this position]</i>
<b>Expected time schedule for this position:</b>	<i>[insert the expected time schedule for this position (e.g. attach high level Gantt chart)]</i>

**5. FORM PER-2:**

Resume and Declaration - Contractor's Representative and Key Personnel

Name of Tenderer
------------------

Position [#1]: <i>[title of position from Form PER-1]</i>		
Personnel information	Name:	Date of birth:
	Address:	E-mail:
	Professional qualifications:	
	Academic qualifications:	
	Language proficiency: <i>[language and levels of speaking, reading and writing skills]</i>	
Details	Address of Procuring Entity:	
	Telephone:	Contact (manager / personnel officer):
	Fax:	
	Job title:	Years with present Procuring Entity:

Summarize professional experience in reverse chronological order. Indicate particular technical and managerial experience relevant to the project.

<b>Project</b>	<b>Role</b>	<b>Duration of involvement</b>	<b>Relevant experience</b>
<i>[main project details]</i>	<i>[role and responsibilities on the project]</i>	<i>[time in role]</i>	<i>[describe the experience relevant to this position]</i>

**DECLARATION**

I, the under signed [*insert either "Contractor's Representative" or "Key Personnel" as applicable*], certify that to the Lowest of my knowledge and belief, the information contained in this Form PER-2 correctly describes myself, my qualifications and my experience.

I confirm that I am available as certified in the following table and throughout the expected time schedule for this position as provided in the Tender:

<b>Commitment</b>	<b>Details</b>
Commitment to duration of contract:	<i>[insert period (start and end dates) for which this Contractor's Representative or Key Personnel is available to work on this contract]</i>
Time commitment:	<i>[insert period (start and end dates) for which this Contractor's Representative or Key Personnel is available to work on this contract]</i>

I understand that any misrepresentation or omission in this Form may:

- a) be taken into consideration during Tender evaluation;
- b) result in my disqualification from participating in the Tender;
- c) result in my dismissal from the contract.

Name of Contractor's Representative or Key Personnel: [*insert name*]

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: (day month year): \_\_\_\_\_

Countersignature of authorized representative of the Tenderer:

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: (day month year): \_\_\_\_\_

**6. TENDERERS QUALIFICATION WITHOUT PRE-QUALIFICATION**

To establish its qualifications to perform the contract in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria the Tenderer shall provide the information requested in the corresponding Information Sheets included hereunder.

**61 FORM ELI-1.1**

**Tenderer Information Form**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

ITT No. and title: \_\_\_\_\_

Tenderer's name
In case of Joint Venture (JV), name of each member:
Tenderer's actual or intended country of registration: <i>[indicate country of Constitution]</i>
Tenderer's actual or intended year of incorporation:
Tenderer's legal address [in country of registration]:
Tenderer's authorized representative information Name: _____ Address: _____ Telephone/Fax numbers: _____ E-mail address: _____
1. Attached are copies of original documents of <input type="checkbox"/> Articles of Incorporation (or equivalent documents of constitution or association), and/or documents of registration of the legal entity named above, in accordance with ITT 3.6 <input type="checkbox"/> In case of JV, letter of intent to form JV or JV agreement, in accordance with ITT 3.5 <input type="checkbox"/> In case of state-owned enterprise or institution, in accordance with ITT 3.8, documents establishing: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Legal and financial autonomy</li><li>• Operation under commercial law</li><li>• Establishing that the Tenderer is not under the supervision of the Procuring Entity</li></ul>
2. Included are the organizational chart and a list of Board of Directors

62 **FORM ELI-1.2**

**Tenderer's JV Information Form**

*(To be completed for each member of Tenderer's JV)*

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

ITT No. and title: \_\_\_\_\_

Tenderer's JV name:
JV member's name:
JV member's country of registration:
JV member's year of constitution:
JV member's legal address in country of constitution:
JV member's authorized representative information Name: _____ Address: _____ Telephone/Fax numbers: _____ E-mail address: _____
1. Attached are copies of original documents of <input type="checkbox"/> Articles of Incorporation (or equivalent documents of constitution or association), and/or registration documents of the legal entity named above, in accordance with ITT 43.6. <input type="checkbox"/> In case of a state-owned enterprise or institution, documents establishing legal and financial autonomy, operation in accordance with commercial law, and that they are not under the supervision of the Procuring Entity, in accordance with ITT 3.8.
2. Included are the organizational chart and a list of Board of Directors

**Historical Contract Non-Performance, Pending Litigation and Litigation History**

Tenderer's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

JV Member's Name \_\_\_\_\_

ITT No. and title: \_\_\_\_\_

**Non-Performed Contracts in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria**

Contract non-performance did not occur since 1<sup>st</sup> January [*insert year*] specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 2.1.

Contract(s) not performed since 1<sup>st</sup> January [*insert year*] specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, requirement 2.1

<b>Year</b>	<b>Non-performed portion of contract</b>	<b>Contract Identification</b>	<b>Total Contract Amount (current value, currency, exchange rate and Kenya Shilling equivalent)</b>
<i>[insert year]</i>	<i>[insert amount and percentage]</i>	Contract Identification: <i>[indicate complete contract name/number, and any other identification]</i> Name of Procuring Entity: <i>[insert full name]</i> Address of Procuring Entity: <i>[insert street/city/country]</i> Reason(s) for nonperformance: <i>[indicate main reason(s)]</i>	<i>[insert amount]</i>

**Pending Litigation, in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria**

No pending litigation in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 2.3.

Pending litigation in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 2.3 as indicated below.



<b>Year of dispute</b>	<b>Amount in dispute (currency)</b>	<b>Contract Identification</b>	<b>Total Contract Amount (currency), Kenya Shilling Equivalent (exchange rate)</b>
		Contract Identification: _____ Name of Procuring Entity: _____ Address of Procuring Entity: _____ Matter in dispute: _____ Party who initiated the dispute: _____ Status of dispute: _____	
		Contract Identification: Name of Procuring Entity: Address of Procuring Entity: Matter in dispute: Party who initiated the dispute: Status of dispute:	
<b>Litigation History in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria</b>			
<input type="checkbox"/> No Litigation History in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 2.4. <input type="checkbox"/> Litigation History in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 2.4 as indicated below.			
<b>Year of award</b>	<b>Outcome as percentage of NetWorth</b>	<b>Contract Identification</b>	<b>Total Contract Amount (currency), Kenya Shilling Equivalent (exchange rate)</b>
<i>[insert year]</i>	<i>[insert percentage]</i>	Contract Identification: <i>[indicate complete contract name, number, and any other identification]</i> Name of Procuring Entity: <i>[insert full name]</i> Address of Procuring Entity: <i>[insert street/city/country]</i> Matter in dispute: <i>[indicate main issues indispute]</i> Party who initiated the dispute: <i>[indicate "Procuring Entity" or "Contractor"]</i> Reason(s) for Litigation and award decision <i>[indicate main reason(s)]</i>	<i>[insert amount]</i>

**64 FORM FIN –3.1:**

**Financial Situation and Performance**

Tenderer's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

JV Member's Name \_\_\_\_\_

ITT No. and title: \_\_\_\_\_

**6.4.1. Financial Data**

Type of Financial information in _____ (currency)	Historic information for previous _____ years, (amount in currency, currency, exchange rate*, USD equivalent)				
	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5
<b>Statement of Financial Position (Information from Balance Sheet)</b>					
Total Assets (TA)					
Total Liabilities (TL)					
Total Equity/Net Worth (NW)					
Current Assets (CA)					
Current Liabilities (CL)					
Working Capital (WC)					
<b>Information from Income Statement</b>					
Total Revenue (TR)					
Profits Before Taxes (PBT)					
<b>Cash Flow Information</b>					
Cash Flow from Operating Activities					

*\*Refer to ITT 15 for the exchange rate*

**642 Sources of Finance**

Specify sources of finance to meet the cash flow requirements on works currently in progress and for future contract commitments.

No.	Source of finance	Amount (Kenya Shilling equivalent)
1		
2		
3		

**643 Financial documents**

The Tenderer and its parties shall provide copies of financial statements for \_\_\_ years pursuant Section III, Evaluation and Qualifications Criteria, Sub-factor 3.1. The financial statements shall:

- a) Reflect the financial situation of the Tenderer or in case of JV member, and not an affiliated entity (such as parent company or group member).
- b) Be independently audited or certified in accordance with local legislation.
- c) Be complete, including all notes to the financial statements.
- d) Correspond to accounting periods already completed and audited.

Attached are copies of financial statements <sup>1</sup> for the \_\_\_\_\_ years required above; and complying with therequirements

**65 FORM FIN – 3.2:**

**Average Annual Construction Turnover**

Tenderer's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

JV Member's Name \_\_\_\_\_

ITT No. and title: \_\_\_\_\_

<b>Annual turnover data (construction only)</b>			
<b>Year</b>	<b>Amount Currency</b>	<b>Exchange rate</b>	<b>Kenya Shilling equivalent</b>
<i>[indicate year]</i>	<i>[insert amount and indicate currency]</i>		
Average Annual Construction Turnover *			

\* See Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 3.2.

## **66 FORM FIN -3.3:**

### **Financial Resources**

Specify proposed sources of financing, such as liquid assets, unencumbered real assets, lines of credit, and other financial means, net of current commitments, available to meet the total construction cashflow demands of the subject contractor contracts as specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.

**67 FORM FIN-3.4:**

**Current Contract Commitments / Works in Progress**

Tenderers and each member to a JV should provide information on their current commitments on all contracts that have been awarded, or for which a letter of intent or acceptance has been received, or for contracts approaching completion, but for which an unqualified, full completion certificate has yet to be issued.

Starting Year	Ending Year	Contract Identification	Role of Tenderer
		Contract name: _____ Brief Description of the Works performed by theTenderer: _____ Amount of contract: _____ Name of Procuring Entity: _____ Address: _____	
		Contract name: _____ Brief Description of the Works performed by the Tenderer: _____ Amount of contract: _____ Name of Procuring Entity: _____ Address: _____	
		Contract name: _____ Brief Description of the Works performed by theTenderer: _____ Amount of contract: _____ Name of Procuring Entity: _____ Address: _____	

**68 FORM EXP -4.1**

**General Construction Experience**

Tenderer's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

JV Member's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

ITT No. and title: \_\_\_\_\_

Similar Contract No.	Information			
Contract Identification				
Award date				
Completion date				
Role in Contract	Prime Contractor <input type="checkbox"/>	Member in JV <input type="checkbox"/>	Management Contractor <input type="checkbox"/>	Sub-contractor <input type="checkbox"/>
Total Contract Amount	<b>Kenya Shilling</b>			
If member in a JV or sub-contractor, specify participation in total Contract amount				
Procuring Entity's Name:				
Address: Telephone/fax number E-mail:				

**69 FORM EXP -4.2(a)**

**Specific Construction and Contract Management Experience**

Tenderer's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

JV Member's Name \_\_\_\_\_

ITT No. and title: \_\_\_\_\_

<b>Similar Contract No.</b>	<b>Information</b>
Description of the similarity in accordance with Sub-Factor 4.2(a) of Section III:	
1. Amount	
2. Physical size of required works items	
3. Complexity	
4. Methods/Technology	
5. Construction rate for key activities	
6. Other Characteristics	



**610 FORM EXP -4.2(b)**

**Construction Experience in Key Activities**

Tenderer's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Tenderer's JV Member Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Sub-contractor's Name<sup>2</sup> (as per ITT 34): \_\_\_\_\_

ITT No. and title: \_\_\_\_\_

All Sub-contractors for key activities must complete the information in this form as per ITT 34 and Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 4.2.

1. Key Activity No One: \_

<b>Information</b>				
Contract Identification				
Award date				
Completion date				
Role in Contract	Prime Contract or <input type="checkbox"/>	Member in JV <input type="checkbox"/>	Management Contractor <input type="checkbox"/>	Sub-contractor <input type="checkbox"/>
Total Contract Amount			<b>Kenya Shilling</b>	
Quantity (Volume, number or rate of production, as applicable) performed under the contract per year or part of the year	Total quantity in the contract (i)	Percentage participation (ii)		Actual Quantity Performed (i) x (ii)
Year 1				
Year 2				
Year 3				
Year 4				
Procuring Entity's Name:				
Address: Telephone/fax number E-mail:				

	<b>Information</b>
Description of the key activities in accordance with Sub-Factor 4.2(b) of Section III:	

2 Activity No. Two3. ....

**OTHER FORMS**

**7. FORM OF TENDER**

(Amended and issued pursuant to PPRA CIRCULAR No. 02/2022)

***INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS***

a) *The Tenderer must prepare this Form of Tender on stationery with its letterhead clearly showing the Tenderer's complete name and business address. Tenderers are reminded that this is a mandatory requirement.*

**Date of this Tender submission:**..... *[date of Tender submission]*

**Tender Name: PROPOSED SUPPLY, INSTALL, TEST AND COMMISSIONING OF 1no. 200KVA DIESEL SILENT GENERATOR SET AT KAIMOSI FRIENDS UNIVERSITY.**

**Contract no: KAFU/EST-GEN/39/2024-2025.**

To: .....  
*[Name of Procuring Entity]*

Dear Sirs,

1. In accordance with the Conditions of Contract, Specifications, Drawings and Bills of Quantities for the execution of the above named Works, we, the undersigned offer to construct and complete the Works and remedy any defects therein for the sum of Kenya Shillings *[[Amount in figures]*  
\_\_\_\_\_ Kenya  
Shillings *[amount in words]*\_\_\_\_\_

2. We undertake, if our tender is accepted, to commence the Works as soon as is reasonably possible after the receipt of the Engineer's notice to commence, and to complete the whole of the Works comprised in the Contract within the time stated in the Particular Conditions of Contract.

3. We agree to adhere by this tender until \_\_\_\_\_ *[Insert date]*, and it shall remain binding upon us and may be accepted at any time before that date.

4. Unless and until a formal Agreement is prepared and executed this tender together with your written acceptance thereof, shall constitute a binding Contract between us. We further understand that you are not bound to accept the lowest or any tender you may receive.

5. We, the undersigned, further declare that:

i) No reservations: We have examined and have no reservations to the tender document, including Addenda issued in accordance with ITT 8;

ii) Eligibility: We meet the eligibility requirements and have no conflict of interest in accordance with ITT 3 and 4;

iii) Tender-Securing Declaration: We have not been suspended nor declared ineligible by the

Procuring Entity based on execution of a Tender-Securing or Proposal-Securing Declaration in the Procuring Entity's Country in accordance with ITT 19.8;

- (iv) Conformity: We offer to execute in conformity with the tendering documents and in accordance with the implementation and completion specified in the construction schedule, the following Works: *[insert a brief description of the Works]*;
- (v) Tender Price: The total price of our Tender, excluding any discounts offered in item 1 above is:  
*[Insert one of the options below as appropriate]*
- vii) Discounts: The discounts offered and the methodology for their application are:
- viii) The discounts offered are: *[Specify in detail each discount offered.]*
- ix) The exact method of calculations to determine the net price after application of discounts is shown below: *[Specify in detail the method that shall be used to apply the discounts]*;
- x) Tender Validity Period: Our Tender shall be valid for the period specified in TDS 18.1 (as amended, if applicable) from the date fixed for the Tender submission deadline specified in TDS 22.1 (as amended, if applicable), and it shall remain binding upon us and may be accepted at any time before the expiration of that period;
- xi) Performance Security: If our Tender is accepted, we commit to obtain a Performance Security in accordance with the Tendering document;
- xii) One Tender Per Tender: We are not submitting any other Tender(s) as an individual Tender, and we are not participating in any other Tender(s) as a Joint Venture member or as a subcontractor, and meet the requirements of ITT 3.4, other than alternative Tenders submitted in accordance with ITT 13.3;
- xiii) Suspension and Debarment: We, along with any of our subcontractors, suppliers, Engineer, manufacturers, or service providers for any part of the contract, are not subject to, and not controlled by any entity or individual that is subject to, a temporary suspension or a debarment imposed by the Public Procurement Regulatory Authority or any other entity of the Government of Kenya, or any international organization.
- xiv) State-owned enterprise or institution: *[select the appropriate option and delete the other] [We are not a state-owned enterprise or institution]/[We are a state-owned enterprise or institution but meet the requirements of ITT 3.7]*;
- xv) Commissions, gratuities, fees: We have paid, or will pay the following commissions, gratuities, or fees with respect to the tender process or execution of the Contract: *[insert complete name of each Recipient, its full address, the reason for which each commission or gratuity was paid and the amount and currency of each such commission or gratuity]*

Name of Recipient	Address	Reason	Amount

*(If none has been paid or is to be paid, indicate "none.")*

- xvi) Binding Contract: We understand that this Tender, together with your written acceptance thereof included in your Letter of Acceptance, shall constitute a binding contract between us, until a formal contract is prepared and executed;

- xvii) Not Bound to Accept: We understand that you are not bound to accept the lowest evaluated cost Tender, the Most Advantageous Tender or any other. Tender that you may receive;
- xviii) Fraud and Corruption: We hereby certify that we have taken steps to ensure that no person acting for us or on our behalf engages in any type of Fraud and Corruption;
- xix) Collusive practices: We hereby certify and confirm that the tender is genuine, non-collusive and made with the intention of accepting the contract if awarded. To this effect we have signed the “Certificate of Independent Tender Determination” attached below.
- xx) We undertake to adhere by the Code of Ethics for Persons Participating in Public Procurement and Asset Disposal, copy available from...(specify website) during the procurement process and the execution of any resulting contract.
- xxi) **Beneficial Ownership Information**: We commit to provide to the procuring entity the Beneficial Ownership Information in conformity with the Beneficial Ownership Disclosure Form upon receipt of notification of intention to enter into a contract in the event we are the successful tenderer in this subject procurement proceeding.

xxii) We, the Tenderer, have duly completed, signed and stamped the following Forms as part of our Tender:

- a) Tenderer's Eligibility; Confidential Business Questionnaire – to establish we are not in any conflict to interest.
- b) Certificate of Independent Tender Determination – to declare that we completed the tender without colluding with other tenderers.
- c) Self-Declaration of the Tenderer – to declare that we will, if awarded a contract, not engage in any form of fraud and corruption.
- d) Declaration and commitment to the Code of Ethics for Persons Participating in Public Procurement and Asset Disposal.

Further, we confirm that we have read and understood the full content and scope of fraud and corruption as informed in “Appendix 1- Fraud and Corruption” attached to the Form of Tender.  
**Name of the Tenderer:** [complete name of Tenderer]

-----  
**Name of the person duly authorized to sign the Tender on behalf of the Tenderer:**  
 [complete name of person duly authorized to sign the Tender]

-----  
**Title of the person signing the Tender:** [complete title of the person signing the Tender]

-----  
**Signature of the person named above:** [signature of person whose name and capacity are shown above]

-----  
**Date signed** ----- [date of signing] **day of** -----[month], -----[year].

Official Tenderer’s stamp

Notes

- \* In the case of the Tender submitted by joint venture specify the name of the Joint Venture as Tenderer
- \*\* Person signing the Tender shall have the power of attorney given by the Tenderer to be attached with the Tender,

## TENDERER'S ELIGIBILITY-CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS QUESTIONNAIRE

### Instruction to Tenderer

Tender is instructed to complete the particulars required in this Form, *one form for each entity if Tender is a JV.*

Tenderer is further reminded that it is an offence to give false information on this Form.

#### (i) Tenderer's details

	ITEM	DESCRIPTION
1	Name of the Procuring Entity	
2	Reference Number of the Tender	
3	Date and Time of Tender Opening	
4	Name of the Tenderer	
5	Full Address and Contact Details of the Tenderer.	8. Country 9. City 10. Location 11. Building 12. Floor 13. Postal Address 14. Name and email of contact person.
6	Current Trade License Registration Number and Expiring date	
7	Name, country and full address ( <i>postal and physical addresses, email, and telephone number</i> ) of Registering Body/Agency	
8	Description of Nature of Business	
9	Maximum value of business which the Tenderer handles.	
10	State if Tenders Company is listed in stock exchange, give name and full address ( <i>postal and physical addresses, email, and telephone number</i> ) of state which stock exchange	

**General and Specific Details**

(ii) **Sole Proprietor**, provide the following details.

Name in full \_\_\_\_\_ Age \_\_\_\_\_  
 Nationality \_\_\_\_\_ Country of Origin \_\_\_\_\_  
 Citizenship \_\_\_\_\_

(iii) **Partnership**, provide the following details.

	<b>Names of Partners</b>	<b>Nationality</b>	<b>Citizenship</b>	<b>% Shares owned</b>
1				
2				
3				

(v) **Registered Company**, provide the following details.

- i) Private or public Company \_\_\_\_\_
- ii) State the nominal and issued capital of the Company  
 Nominal Kenya Shillings (Equivalent).....  
 Issued Kenya Shillings (Equivalent).....
- iii) Give details of Directors as follows.

	<b>Names of Director</b>	<b>Nationality</b>	<b>Citizenship</b>	<b>% Shares owned</b>
1				
2				
3				

(vi) **DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST- Interest of the Firm in the Procuring Entity.**

- i) Are there any person/persons in..... (*Name of Procuring Entity*) who has/have an interest or relationship in this firm? Yes/No.....

If yes, provide details as follows.

	<b>Names of Person</b>	<b>Designation in the Procuring Entity</b>	<b>Interest or Relationship with Tenderer</b>
1			
2			
3			

## CONFLICT OF INTEREST DISCLOSURE

	Type of Conflict	Disclosure YES OR NO	If YES provide details of the relationship with Tenderer
1	Tenderer is directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by or is under common control with another tenderer.		
2	Tenderer receives or has received any direct or indirect subsidy from another tenderer.		
3	Tenderer has the same legal representative as another tenderer		
4	Tenderer has a relationship with another tenderer, directly or through common third parties that puts it in a position to influence the tender of another tenderer, or influence the decisions of the Procuring Entity regarding this tendering process.		
5	Any of the Tenderer's affiliates participated as a consultant in the preparation of the design or technical specifications of the works that are the subject of the tender.		
6	Tenderer would be providing goods, works, non-consulting services or consulting services during implementation of the contract specified in this Tender Document.		
7	Tenderer has a close business or family relationship with a professional staff of the Procuring Entity who are directly or indirectly involved in the preparation of the Tender document or specifications of the Contract, and/or the Tender evaluation process of such contract.		
8	Tenderer has a close business or family relationship with a professional staff of the Procuring Entity who would be involved in the implementation or supervision of such Contract.		
9	Has the conflict stemming from such relationship stated in item 7 and 8 above been resolved in a manner acceptable to the Procuring Entity throughout the tendering process and execution of the Contract?		

### Certification

On behalf of the Tenderer, I certify that the information given above is complete, current and accurate as at the date of submission.

Full Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title or Designation \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)



## **B. CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION**

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying Letter of Tender to the \_\_\_\_\_ [Name of Procuring Entity]  
for: \_\_\_\_\_ [Name and number of  
tender] in response to the request for tenders made by: \_\_\_\_\_ [Name of Tenderer] do  
hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf of \_\_\_\_\_ [Name of Tenderer] that:

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
2. I understand that the Tender will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
3. I am the authorized representative of the Tenderer with authority to sign this Certificate, and to submit the Tender on behalf of the Tenderer;
4. For the purposes of this Certificate and the Tender, I understand that the word “competitor” shall include any individual or organization, other than the Tenderer, whether or not affiliated with the Tenderer, who:
  - a) has been requested to submit a Tender in response to this request for tenders;
  - b) could potentially submit a tender in response to this request for tenders, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience;
5. The Tenderer discloses that [check one of the following, as applicable]:
  - a) The Tenderer has arrived at the Tender independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with, any competitor;
  - b) The Tenderer has entered into consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with one or more competitors regarding this request for tenders, and the Tenderer discloses, in the attached document(s), complete details thereof, including the names of the competitors and the nature of, and reasons for, such consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements;
6. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs (5) (a) or (5) (b) above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
  - a) prices;
  - b) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
  - c) the intention or decision to submit, or not to submit, a tender; or
  - d) the submission of a tender which does not meet the specifications of the request for Tenders; except as specifically disclosed pursuant to paragraph (5) (b) above;
7. In addition, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications or delivery particulars of the works or services to which this request for tenders relates, except as specifically authorized by the procuring authority or as specifically disclosed pursuant to paragraph (5) (b) above;
8. The terms of the Tender have not been, and will not be, knowingly disclosed by the Tenderer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official tender opening, or of the awarding of the Contract, whichever comes first, unless otherwise required by law or as specifically disclosed pursuant to paragraph (5) (b) above.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

*[Name, title and signature of authorized agent of Tenderer and Date]*

**SELF-DECLARATION FORMS**

**FORM SD1**

**SELF DECLARATION THAT THE PERSON/TENDERER IS NOT DEBARRED IN THE MATTER OF THE PUBLIC PROCUREMENT AND ASSET DISPOSAL ACT 2015.**

I, ....., of Post Office Box.....being a resident of ..... in the Republic of.....do hereby make a statement as follows: -

1. THAT I am the Company Secretary/Chief Executive/Managing Director/Principal Officer/Director of ..... (*insert name of the Company*) who is a Bidder in respect of Tender No. .... for ..... (*insert tender title/description*) for ..... (*insert name of the Procuring entity*) and duly authorized and competent to make this statement.
2. THAT the aforesaid Bidder, its Directors and subcontractors have not been debarred from participating in procurement proceeding under Part IV of the Act.
3. THAT what is deponed to herein above is true to the best of my knowledge, information and belief.

.....  
(Title)

.....  
(Signature)

(Date)Bidder Official Stamp

**FORM SD2**

**SELF DECLARATION THAT THE TENDERER WILL NOT ENGAGE IN ANY CORRUPT OR FRAUDULENT PRACTICE**

I, ..... of P. O. Box ..... being a resident of..in the Republic of ..... do hereby make a statement as follows: -

1. THAT I am the Chief Executive/Managing Director/Principal Officer/Director of .....*(insert name of the Company)* who is a Bidder in respect of Tender No. .... for ..... *(insert tender title/description)* for .....*(insert name of the Procuring entity)* and duly authorized and competent to make this statement.
2. THAT the aforesaid Bidder, its servants and/or agents /subcontractors will not engage in any corrupt or fraudulent practice and has not been requested to pay any inducement to any member of the Board, Management, Staff and/or employees and/or agents of.....*(insert name of the Procuring entity)* which is the procuring entity.
3. THAT the aforesaid Bidder, its servants and/or agents /subcontractors have not offered any inducement to any member of the Board, Management, Staff and/or employees and/or agents of *(name of the procuring entity)*
4. THAT the aforesaid Bidder will not engage/has not engaged in any corrosive practice with other bidders participating in the subject tender
5. THAT what is deponed to herein above is true to the best of my knowledge, information and belief.

.....  
.....  
.....(Title)(Signature)  
(Date)

Bidder's Official Stamp

**DECLARATION AND COMMITMENT TO THE CODE OF ETHICS**

I.....(person) on behalf of (*Name of the Business/Company/Firm*)  
.....declare that I have read and fully understood the contents of  
the Public Procurement & Asset Disposal Act, 2015, Regulations and the Code of Ethics for persons  
participating in Public Procurement and Asset Disposal and my responsibilities under the Code.

I do hereby commit to abide by the provisions of the Code of Ethics for persons participating in Public  
Procurement and Asset Disposal.

Name of Authorized signatory.....

Sign.....

Position.....

Office address..... Telephone.....

E-mail.....

Name of the Firm/Company.....

Date.....

(Company Seal/Rubber Stamp  
whereapplicable) Witness

Name.....

Sign.....

Date.....

## D. APPENDIX 1-FRAUD AND CORRUPTION

*(Appendix 1 shall not be modified)*

### 1. Purpose

- 1.1 The Government of Kenya's Anti-Corruption and Economic Crime laws and their sanction's policies and procedures, Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Act (*no. 33 of 2015*) and its Regulation, and any other Kenya's Acts or Regulations related to Fraud and Corruption, and similar offences, shall apply with respect to Public Procurement Processes and Contracts that are governed by the laws of Kenya.

### 2. Requirements

- 2.1 The Government of Kenya requires that all parties including Procuring Entities, Tenderers, (applicants/proposers), Consultants, Contractors and Suppliers; any Sub-contractors, Sub-consultants, Service providers or Suppliers; any Agents (whether declared or not); and any of their Personnel, involved and engaged in procurement under Kenya's Laws and Regulation, observe the highest standard of ethics during the procurement process, selection and contract execution of all contracts, and refrain from Fraud and Corruption and fully comply with Kenya's laws and Regulations as per paragraphs 1.1 above.
- 2.2 Kenya's public procurement and asset disposal act (*no. 33 of 2015*) under Section 66 describes rules to be followed and actions to be taken in dealing with Corrupt, Coercive, Obstructive, Collusive or Fraudulent practices, and Conflicts of Interest in procurement including consequences for offences committed. A few of the provisions noted below highlight Kenya's policy of no tolerance for such practices and behavior:
  - 1) a person to whom this Act applies shall not be involved in any corrupt, coercive, obstructive, collusive or fraudulent practice; or conflicts of interest in any procurement or asset disposal proceeding;
  - 2) A person referred to under subsection (1) who contravenes the provisions of that sub-section commits an offence;
  - 3) Without limiting the generality of the subsection (1) and (2), the person shall be—
    - a) disqualified from entering into a contract for a procurement or asset disposal proceeding; or
    - b) if a contract has already been entered into with the person, the contract shall be voidable;
  - 4) The voiding of a contract by the procuring entity under subsection (7) does not limit any legal remedy the procuring entity may have;
  - 5) An employee or agent of the procuring entity or a member of the Board or committee of the procuring entity who has a conflict of interest with respect to a procurement—
    - a) shall not take part in the procurement proceedings;
    - b) shall not, after a procurement contract has been entered into, take part in any decision relating to the procurement or contract; and
    - c) shall not be a subcontractor for the bidder to whom was awarded contract, or a member of the group of bidders to whom the contract was awarded, but the subcontractor appointed shall meet all the requirements of this Act.
  - 6) An employee, agent or member described in subsection (1) who refrains from doing anything prohibited under that subsection, but for that subsection, would have been within his or her duties shall disclose the conflict of interest to the procuring entity;
  - 7) If a person contravenes subsection (1) with respect to a conflict of interest described in subsection (5) (a) and the contract is awarded to the person or his relative or to another person

in whom one of them had a director indirect pecuniary interest, the contract shall be terminated and all costs incurred by the public entity shall be made good by the awarding officer. Etc.

23 In compliance with Kenya's laws, regulations and policies mentioned above, the Procuring Entity:

a) Defines broadly, for the purposes of the above provisions, the terms set forth below as follows:

- i) "corrupt practice" is the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting, directly or indirectly, of anything of value to influence improperly the actions of another party;
- ii) "fraudulent practice" is any act or omission, including misrepresentation, that knowingly or recklessly misleads, or attempts to mislead, a party to obtain financial or other benefit or to avoid an obligation;
- iii) "collusive practice" is an arrangement between two or more parties designed to achieve an improper purpose, including to influence improperly the actions of another party;
- iv) "coercive practice" is impairing or harming, or threatening to impair or harm, directly or indirectly, any party or the property of the party to influence improperly the actions of a party;
- v) "obstructive practice" is:
  - deliberately destroying, falsifying, altering, or concealing of evidence material to the investigation or making false statements to investigators in order to materially impede investigation by Public Procurement Regulatory Authority (PPRA) or any other appropriate authority appointed by Government of Kenya into allegations of a corrupt, fraudulent, coercive, or collusive practice; and/or threatening, harassing, or intimidating any party to prevent it from disclosing its knowledge of matters relevant to the investigation or from pursuing the investigation; or
  - acts intended to materially impede the exercise of the PPRA's or the appointed authority's inspection and audit rights provided for under paragraph 2.3 e. below.

b) Defines more specifically, in accordance with the above procurement Act provisions set forth for fraudulent and collusive practices as follows:

"fraudulent practice" includes a misrepresentation of fact in order to influence a procurement or disposal process or the exercise of a contract to the detriment of the procuring entity or the tenderer or the contractor, and includes collusive practices amongst tenderers prior to or after tender submission designed to establish tender prices at artificial non-competitive levels and to deprive the procuring entity of the benefits of free and open competition.

- c) Rejects a proposal for award<sup>1</sup> of a contract if PPRA determines that the firm or individual recommended for award, any of its personnel, or its agents, or its sub-consultants, sub-contractors, service providers, suppliers and/ or their employees, has, directly or indirectly, engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, coercive, or obstructive practices in competing for the contract in question;
- d) Pursuant to the Kenya's above stated Acts and Regulations, may sanction or recommend to appropriate authority(ies) for sanctioning and debarment of a firm or individual, as applicable under the Acts and Regulations;
- e) Requires that a clause be included in Tender documents and Request for Proposal documents requiring (i) Tenderers (applicants/proposers), Consultants, Contractors, and Suppliers, and their Sub-contractors, Sub-consultants, Service providers, Suppliers, Agents personnel, permit the PPRA or any other appropriate authority appointed by Government of Kenya to inspect<sup>2</sup> all accounts, records and other documents relating to the procurement process, selection and/or contract execution, and to have them audited by auditors appointed by the PPRA or any other appropriate authority appointed by Government of Kenya; and

- f) Pursuant to Section 62 of the above Act, requires Applicants/Tenderers to submit along with their Applications/Tenders/Proposals a “Self-Declaration Form” as included in the procurement document declaring that they and all parties involved in the procurement process and contract execution have not engaged/will not engage in any corrupt or fraudulent practices.

---

<sup>1</sup>For the avoidance of doubt, a party's ineligibility to be awarded a contract shall include, without limitation, (i) applying for pre-qualification, expressing interest in a consultancy, and tendering, either directly or as a nominated sub-contractor, nominated consultant, nominated manufacturer or supplier, or nominated service provider, in respect of such contract, and (ii) entering into an addendum or amendment introducing a material modification to any existing contract.

<sup>2</sup>Inspections in this context usually are investigative (i.e., forensic) in nature. They involve fact-finding activities undertaken by the Investigating Authority or persons appointed by the Procuring Entity to address specific matters related to investigations/audits, such as evaluating the veracity of an allegation of possible Fraud and Corruption, through the appropriate mechanisms. Such activity includes but is not limited to: accessing and examining a firm's or individual's financial records and information, and making copies thereof as relevant; accessing and examining any other documents, data and information (whether in hard copy or electronic format) deemed relevant for the investigation/audit, and making copies thereof as relevant; interviewing staff and other relevant individuals; performing physical inspections and site visits; and obtaining third party verification of information.

**FORM OF TENDER SECURITY-[Option 1–Demand Bank Guarantee]**

**Beneficiary:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Request for Tenders No:**  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TENDER GUARANTEE No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Guarantor:** \_\_\_\_\_

1. We have been informed that \_\_\_\_\_ (here in after called "the Applicant") has submitted or will submit to the Beneficiary its Tender (here in after called" the Tender") for the execution of \_\_\_\_\_ under Request for Tenders No. ("the ITT"). \_\_\_\_\_
2. Furthermore, we understand that, according to the Beneficiary's conditions, Tenders must be supported by aTender guarantee.
3. At the request of the Applicant, we, as Guarantor, hereby irrevocably undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of (\_\_\_\_\_) upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's complying demand, supported by the Beneficiary's statement, whether in the demand itself or a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating that either the Applicant:
  - (a) has withdrawn its Tender during the period of Tender validity set forth in the Applicant's Letter of Tender ("theTender Validity Period"), or any extension thereto provided by the Applicant; or
  - b) having been notified of the acceptance of its Tender by the Beneficiary during the Tender Validity Period or any extension there to be provided by the Applicant, (i) has failed to execute the contract agreement, or (ii) has failed to furnish the Performance.
4. This guarantee will expire: (a) if the Applicant is the successful Tenderer, upon our receipt of copies of the contract agreement signed by the Applicant and the Performance Security and, or (b) if the Applicant is not the successful Tenderer, upon the earlier of (i) our receipt of a copy of the Beneficiary's notification to the Applicant of the results of the Tendering process; or (ii) thirty days after the end of the Tender Validity Period.
5. Consequently, any demand for payment under this guarantee must be received by us at the office indicated above on or before that date.

\_\_\_\_\_  
*[signature(s)]*

***Note: All italicized text is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.***



**Guarantee]TENDER GUARANTEE No.: \_**

1. Whereas..... [*Name of the tenderer*] (hereinafter called “the tenderer”) has submitted its tender dated ..... [*Date of submission of tender*] for the ..... [*Name and/or description of the tender*] (hereinafter called “the Tender”) for the execution of\_under Request for Tenders No.\_\_\_\_\_ (“the ITT”).
  
2. KNOW ALL PEOPLE by these presents that WE ..... of.. [**Name of Insurance Company**] having our registered office at ..... (here in after called “the Guarantor”), are bound unto ..... [*Name of Procuring Entity*] (here in after called “the Procuring Entity”) in the sum of ..... (Currency and guarantee amount) for which payment well and truly to be made to the said Procuring Entity, the Guarantor binds itself, its successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

Sealed with the Common Seal of the said Guarantor this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_20\_\_\_\_.

3. NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that if the Applicant:
  - a) has withdrawn its Tender during the period of Tender validity set forth in the Principal's Letter of Tender (“the Tender Validity Period”), or any extension thereto provided by the Principal; or
  - b) having been notified of the acceptance of its Tender by the Procuring Entity during the Tender Validity Period or any extension thereto provided by the Principal; (i) failed to execute the Contract agreement; or (ii) has failed to furnish the Performance Security, in accordance with the Instructions to tenderers (“ITT”) of the Procuring Entity's Tendering document.then the guarantee undertakes to immediately pay to the Procuring Entity up to the above amount upon receipt of the Procuring Entity's first written demand, without the Procuring Entity having to substantiate its demand, provided that in its demand the Procuring Entity shall state that the demand arises from the occurrence of any of the above events, specifying which event(s) has occurred.
4. This guarantee will expire: (a) if the Applicant is the successful Tenderer, upon our receipt of copies of the contract agreement signed by the Applicant and the Performance Security and, or (b) if the Applicant is not the successful Tenderer, upon the earlier of (i) our receipt of a copy of the Beneficiary's notification to the Applicant of the results of the Tendering process; or (ii) twenty-eight days after the end of the Tender Validity Period.
5. Consequently, any demand for payment under this guarantee must be received by us at the office indicated above on or before that date.

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Date ]

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Signature of the

\_\_\_\_\_  
Guarantor][Witness]

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Seal]

***Note: All italicized text is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.***

**FORM OF TENDER-SECURING DECLARATION**

[The Bidder shall complete this Form in accordance with the instructions indicated] Date ..... [Insert date (as day, month and year) of Tender Submission]

Tender No ..... [Insert number of tendering process]

To.....[Insert complete name of

Purchaser] I/We, the undersigned, declare that:

1. I/We understand that, according to your conditions, bids must be supported by a Tender-Securing Declaration.
2. I/We accept that I/we will automatically be suspended from being eligible for tendering in any contract with the Purchaser for the period of time of [insert number of months or years] starting on [insert date], if we are in breach of our obligation(s) under the bid conditions, because we—(a) have withdrawn our tender during the period of tender validity specified by us in the Tendering Data Sheet; or (b) having been notified of the acceptance of our Bid by the Purchaser during the period of bid validity, (i) fail or refuse to execute the Contract, if required, or (ii) fail or refuse to furnish the Performance Security, in accordance with the instructions to tenders.
3. I/We understand that this Tender Securing Declaration shall expire if we are not the successful Tenderer(s), upon the earlier of:
  - a) our receipt of a copy of your notification of the name of the successful Tenderer; or
  - b) thirty days after the expiration of our Tender.
4. I/We understand that if I am/we are/in a Joint Venture, the Tender Securing Declaration must be in the name of the Joint Venture that submits the bid, and the Joint Venture has not been legally constituted at the time of bidding, the Tender Securing Declaration shall be in the names of all future partners as named in the letter of intent.

Signed:.....

Capacity / title (director or partner or sole proprietor, etc.) .....

Name:.....

Duly authorized to sign the bid for and on behalf of: [insert

complete name ofTenderer] Dated on... .. day of

.....[Insert date

of

signing]

Seal or stamp

## **Appendix to Tender**

### **Schedule of Currency requirements**

Summary of currencies of the Tender for \_\_\_\_\_ *[insert name of Section of the Works]*

<b><i>Name of currency</i></b>	<b><i>Amounts payable</i></b>
Local currency: _____	
Foreign currency #1: _____	
Foreign currency #2: _____	
Foreign currency #3: _____	
Provisional sums expressed in local currency	[To be entered by the Procuring Entity]

## **5. TECHNICAL PROPOSAL**

The tender shall complete these sections as a Technical proposal to indicate how he/she intends to proceed with the works. The Procuring entity will review these Proposals and determine the extent to which they meet the required standards to complete the works.

### **5.1 Site Organization**

*[Insert Site Organization information]*

### **5.2 Method Statement**

*[Insert Method Statement]*

### **5.3 Mobilization Schedule**

*[Insert Mobilization Schedule]*

### **5.4 Construction Schedule**

*[Insert Construction Schedule]*

---

**PART 2 - WORKS' REQUIREMENTS**

---

## **SECTION V - BILLS OF QUANTITIES**

### **SCOPE OF WORKS**

Notes for Preparing a Bills of Quantities

**These Notes for Preparing Bills of Quantities are intended only as information for the Procuring Entity or the person drafting the tendering documents. They should not be included in the final documents.**

#### **1. Objectives**

1.1 The objectives of the Bills of Quantities are:

- (a) to provide sufficient information on the quantities of Works to be performed to enable tenders to be prepared efficiently and accurately; and
- (b) when a contract has been entered into, to provide a priced Bills of Quantities for use in the periodic valuation of Works executed.

1.2. In order to attain these objectives, Works should be itemized in the Bills of Quantities in sufficient detail to distinguish between the different classes of Works, or between Works of the same nature carried out in different locations or in other circumstances which may give rise to different considerations of cost. Consistent with these requirements, the layout and content of the Bills of Quantities should be as simple and brief as possible.

#### **2. Content**

The Bills of Quantities should be divided generally into the following sections:

- a) Preamble;
- b) Work Items (grouped into parts);
- c) Day work Schedule; and
- d) Summary.

#### **3. Preamble**

The Preamble should indicate the inclusiveness of the unit prices, and should state the methods of measurement that have been adopted in the preparation of the Bills of Quantities and that are to be used for the measurement of any part of the Works.

#### **4. Rock**

Where excavation, boring, or drilling is included in the Works, a comprehensive definition of rock (always a contentious topic in contract administration), should be provided in the Technical Specification and this definition should be used for the purposes of measurement and payment.

#### **5. Work Items**

The items in the Bill of Quantities should be grouped into sections to distinguish between those parts of the Works that by nature, location, access, timing, or any other special characteristics may give rise to different methods of construction, phasing of the Works, or considerations of cost. General items common to all parts of the Works may be grouped as a separate section in the Bills of Quantities. When a family of Price Adjustment Formulae are used, they should relate to appropriate sections in the Bills of Quantities.

## 6. Quantities

Quantities should be computed net from the Drawings, unless directed otherwise in the Contract, and no allowance should be made for bulking, shrinkage, or waste. Quantities should be rounded up or down where appropriate and spurious accuracy should be avoided.

## 7. Units of Measurement

The following units of measurement and abbreviations are recommended for use (unless other national units are mandatory in the country of the Procuring Entity).

Unit	Abbreviation	Unit	Abbreviation
cubic	m <sup>3</sup> or cu m	millimeter	m
meter	ha	month	m
hectare	h	number	no
hour	kg	square	nr
kilogram	su	meter	m <sup>2</sup> or sq m
lump sum	m	square millimeter	mm <sup>2</sup> or sq
meter	m	week	mmwk
metric ton (1,000 kg)	t		

## 8. Ground and Excavation Levels

The commencing surface should be identified in the description of each item for work involving excavation, boring, or driving, for which the commencing surface is not also the original surface. The excavated surface should be identified in the description of each item for work involving excavation for which the excavated surface is not also the final surface. The depths of work should be measured from the commencing surface to the excavated surface, as defined.

## 9. Day work Schedule

A Day work Schedule should be included if the probability of unforeseen work, outside the items included in the Bills of Quantities, is relatively high. To facilitate checking by the Procuring Entity of the realism of rates quoted by the Tenderers, the Day work Schedule should normally comprise:

- a) a list of the various classes of labor, materials, and Contractor's Equipment for which basic Day work rates or prices are to be inserted by the Tenderer, together with a statement of the conditions under which the Contractor will be paid for work executed on a Day work basis; and
- b) a percentage to be entered by the Tenderer against each basic Day work Subtotal amount for labor, materials, and Plant representing the Contractor's profit, overheads, supervision, and other charges.

## 10. Provisional Quantities and Sums

- 10.1 Provision for quantity contingencies in any particular item or class of work with a high expectation of quantity overrun should be made by entering specific "Provisional Quantities" or "Provisional Items" in the Bills of Quantities, and *not* by increasing the quantities for that item or class of work beyond those of the work normally expected to be required. To the extent not covered above, a general provision for physical contingencies (quantity overruns) should be made by including a "Provisional Sum" in the Summary of the Bills of Quantities. Similarly, a contingency allowance for possible price increases should be provided as a "Provisional Sum" in the Summary of the Bills of Quantities. The inclusion of such Provisional Sums often facilitates budgetary approval by avoiding the need to request periodic supplementary approvals as the future need arises.

10.2 The estimated cost of specialized work to be carried out, or of special goods to be supplied, by a Nominated Subcontractor should be specified in the relevant part of the Bills of Quantities as a particular Provisional Sum with an appropriate brief description. A separate tendering procedure is normally carried out by the Procuring Entity to select the specialists, who are then nominated as subcontractors to the main or prime contractor. To provide an element of competition among the main Tenderers (or prime contractors) in respect of any facilities, amenities, attendance, etc., to be provided by the successful Tenderer as prime contractor for the use and convenience of the specialist or nominated subcontractor, each related Provisional Sum should be following by an item in the Bills of Quantities inviting a percentage (to be quoted by the main Tenderer) payable on the actual expenditure from the Provisional Sum.

## 11. Summary

The Summary should contain a tabulation of the separate parts of the Bills of Quantities carried forward, with provisional sums for Day work, for physical (quantity) contingencies, and for price contingencies (upward price adjustment) where applicable.

## 12 Sample Bills of Quantities

### A. Preamble

1. The Bills of Quantities shall be read in conjunction with the Instructions to Tenderers, General and Particular Conditions of Contract, Technical Specifications, and Drawings.
2. The quantities given in the Bills of Quantities are estimated and provisional, and are given to provide a common basis for tendering. The basis of payment will be the actual quantities of work ordered and carried out, as measured by the Contractor and verified by the Engineer and valued at the rates and prices tender in the priced Bills of Quantities, where applicable, and otherwise at such rates and prices as the Engineer may fix within the terms of the Contract.
3. The rates and prices tender in the priced Bills of Quantities shall, except in so far as it is otherwise provided under the Contract, include all Constructional Plant, labor, supervision, materials, erection, maintenance, insurance, profit, taxes, and duties, together with all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set out or implied in the Contract.
4. A rate or price shall be entered against each item in the priced Bills of Quantities, whether quantities are stated or not. The cost of Items against which the Contractor has failed to enter a rate or price shall be deemed to be covered by other rates and prices entered in the Bills of Quantities.
5. The whole cost of complying with the provisions of the Contract shall be included in the Items provided in the priced Bills of Quantities, and where no Items are provided, the cost shall be deemed to be distributed among the rates and prices entered for the related Items of Work.
6. General directions and descriptions of work and materials are not necessarily repeated nor summarized in the Bills of Quantities. References to the relevant sections of the Contract documentation shall be made before entering prices against each item in the priced Bills of Quantities.
7. Provisional Sums included and so designated in the Bills of Quantities shall be expended in whole or in part at the direction and discretion of the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 13.5 and Clause 13.6 of the General Conditions.

8. The method of measurement of completed work for payment shall be in accordance with *[insert the name of a standard reference guide, or full details of the methods to be used]*<sup>6</sup>.

## **B. Work Items**

1. The Bills of Quantities usually contains the following part Bills, which have been grouped according to the nature or timing of the work:

Bill No. 1: General Items;  
Bill No. 2: Earthworks;  
Bill No. 3: Culverts and Bridges;  
Bill No. 4: etc., as required; Day  
work Schedule; and Summary  
Bills of Quantities.

---

<sup>6</sup>*The method of measurement should be spelled out precisely in the Preamble to the Bills of Quantities, describing for example the allowances (if any) for timbering in excavation, etc. Many national standard reference guides have been prepared on the subject, and one such guide is the Standard Method of Measurement of the U.K. Institution of Civil Engineers.*







## C. Schedule of Day work

### Rates [Note to the Procuring

#### Entity:

- i) A “Daywork Schedule” is commonly found in contracts where the likely incidence of unforeseen work cannot be covered by definitive descriptions and approximate quantities in the Bills of Quantities. The preferred alternative is to value the additional work in accordance with the Conditions of Contract. A Daywork Schedule normally has the disadvantage of not being competitive among Tenderers, who may therefore load the rates as signed to some or all the items. If a Daywork Schedule is to be included at all in the tendering documents, it is preferable to include nominal quantities against the items most likely to be used, and to carry the sum of the extended amounts forward into the Tender Summary in order to make the basic Schedule of Daywork Rates competitive.
- ii) The total amount assigned to such competitive daywork is normally 3–5 percent of the estimated base Contract Price and is regarded as a Provisional Sum for contingencies to be expended under the direction and at the discretion of the Engineer.]

#### 1. General

Reference should be made to Sub-Clause 13.6 of the General Conditions. Work shall not be executed on a daywork basis except by written order of the Engineer. Tenderers shall enter basic rates for day work items in the Schedules, which rates shall apply to any quantity of day work ordered by the Engineer. Nominal quantities have been indicated against each item of daywork, and the extended total for Daywork shall be carried forward as a Provisional Sum to the Summary Total Tender Amount. Unless otherwise adjusted, payments for day work shall be subject to price adjustment in accordance with the provisions in the Conditions of Contract.

#### 2. Daywork Labor

- 21 In calculating payments due to the Contract or for the execution of day work, the hours for labor will be reckoned from the time of arrival of the labor at the job site to execute the particular item of day work to the time of return to the original place of departure, but excluding meal breaks and rest periods. Only the time of classes of labor directly doing work ordered by the Engineer and for which they are competent to perform will be measured. The time of gangers (charge hands) actually doing work with the gangs will also be measured but not the time of foremen or other supervisory personnel.
- 22 The Contractor shall be entitled to payment in respect of the total time that labor is employed on daywork, calculated at the basic rates entered by the Contractor in the **Schedule of Daywork Rates: 1. Labor**, together with an additional percentage payment on basic rates representing the Contractor's profit, overheads, etc., as described below:
  - a) The basic rates for labor shall cover all direct costs to the Contractor, including (but not limited to) the amount of wages paid to such labor, transportation time, overtime, subsistence allowances, and any sums paid to or on behalf of such labor for social benefits in accordance with [country of Procuring Entity] law. The basic rates will be payable in local currency only.
  - b) The additional percentage payment to be quoted by the Tenderer and applied to costs incurred under (a) above shall be deemed to cover the Contractor's profit, overheads, superintendence, liabilities, and insurances and allowances to labor, time keeping, and clerical and office work, the use of consumable stores, water, lighting, and power; the use and repair of stagings, scaffolding, workshops, and stores, portable power tools, manual plant, and tools; supervision by the Contractor's staff, foremen, and other supervisory personnel; and charges incidental to the foregoing. Payments under this item shall be made in the following currency proportions:

- i) Foreign: \_\_\_\_\_ percent (to be stated by Tenderer) <sup>9</sup>.
- ii) Local: \_\_\_\_\_ percent (to be stated by

Tenderer). [*Note to the Procuring Entity:*

*This method of indicating profit and overheads separately facilitates the addition of further items of daywork, if needed, the basic costs of which can then be checked more easily. An alternative is to make Daywork rates all- inclusive of the Contractor's overhead and profit, etc., in which case this paragraph and the relevant Daywork Schedule should be modified accordingly.]*

### 3. Daywork Materials

The Contractor shall be entitled to payment in respect of materials used for daywork (except for materials for which the cost is included in the percentage addition to labor costs as detailed heretofore), at the basic rates entered by the Contractor in the **Schedule of Daywork Rates: 2. Materials**, together with an additional percentage payment on the basic rates to cover overhead charges and profit, as follows:

- a) the basic rates for materials shall be calculated on the basis of the invoiced price, freight, insurance, handling expenses, damage, losses, etc., and shall provide for delivery to store for stockpiling at the Site. The basic rates shall be stated in local currency, but payment will be made in the currency or currencies expended upon presentation of supporting documentation.
- b) the additional percentage payment shall be quoted by the Tenderer and applied to the equivalent local currency payments made under (a) above. Payments under this item will be made in the following currency proportions:
  - i) foreign: \_\_\_\_\_ percent (to be stated by the Tenderer)<sup>10</sup>;
  - ii) local: \_\_\_\_\_ percent (to be stated by the Tenderer);
- c) the cost of hauling materials for use on work ordered to be carried out as daywork from the store or stockpile on the Site to the place where it is to be used will be paid in accordance with the terms for Labor and Construction in this schedule.

### 4. Daywork Contractor's Equipment

41 The Contractor shall be entitled to payments in respect of Contractor's Equipment already on Site and employed on daywork at the basic rental rates entered by the Contractor in the **Schedule of Daywork Rates: 3. Contractor's Equipment**. Said rates shall be deemed to include due and complete allowance for depreciation, interest, indemnity, and insurance, repairs, maintenance, supplies, fuel, lubricants, and other consumables, and all overhead, profit, and administrative costs related to the use of such equipment.

*[Note to the Procuring Entity: This is an example of wording to include overhead and profit, etc., in the daywork rates. A separate percentage addition could be used as for labor and materials.]* The cost of drivers, operators, and assistants will be paid for separately as described under the section on Daywork Labor. *[Note to the Procuring Entity: An alternative, sometimes adopted for administrative convenience, is to include the cost of drivers, operators, and assistants in the basic rates for Contractor's Equipment. The last sentence of this paragraph 5 should then be modified accordingly.]*

42 In calculating the payment due to the Contractor for Contractor's Equipment employed on daywork, only the actual number of working hours will be eligible for payment, except that where applicable and agreed with the Engineer, the traveling time from the part of the Site where the Contractor's Equipment was located when ordered by the Engineer to be employed on daywork and the time for return journey thereto shall be included for payment.

43 The basic rental rates for Contractor's Equipment employed on daywork shall be stated in local currency, but payments to the Contractor will be made in currency proportions, as follows:

- a) Foreign: \_\_\_\_\_ percent (to be stated by the Tenderer)<sup>11</sup>.
- b) Local: \_\_\_\_\_ percent (to be stated by the Tenderer).

<sup>9</sup>The Tenderer shall state the percentage in a common foreign currency equivalent required for payment and the exchange rates and official sources used.

<sup>10</sup>The Tenderer shall state the percentage in a single foreign currency equivalent and the exchange rates and official sources used.

<sup>11</sup>The Tenderer shall state the percentage in a single foreign currency equivalent and the exchange rates and official sources used.





## Summary of Specified Provisional Sums in the Bills of Quantities

<i>Bill no.</i>	<i>Item no.</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Amount</i>
1			
2			
3			
4			
etc.			
Total for Specified Provisional Sums (Carried forward to Grand Summary (B), p. __)			

### **Grand Summary**

<b>General Summary</b>	<b>Page</b>	<b>Amount</b>
Bill No. 1: General items		
Bill No. 2: Work items		
Bill No. 2: Work items		
Bill No. 2: Work items		
Bill No. 2: Work items, —etc.—		
Subtotal of Bills	(A)	
ADD Total for Daywork (Provisional Sum) *	(B)	
ADD Specified Provisional Sums in their subtotal of bills	(C)	[sum]
Total of Bills Plus Provisional Sums (A + B + C) <sup>1</sup>	(D)	
Add Provisional Sum for Contingency Allowance (if any) <sup>11</sup>	(E)	[sum]
Tender Price (D + E) (Carried forward to Letter of Tender)	(F)	

i) All Provisional Sums are to be expended in whole or in part at the direction and discretion of the Engineer in accordance with +Clause 13.5 of the General Conditions.

ii) To be entered by the Procuring Entity.

\* For evaluation purposes, Provisional Sum, other than Daywork will be excluded



## **SECTION VI - SPECIFICATIONS**

*[In drafting of the Specification, care must be taken when drafting the Work's Requirements to ensure that the requirements are not restrictive. Recognized international standards should be used as much as possible for the description of goods, materials and workmanship. Where other particular standards are specified, whether national standards or other standards, it should be stated that goods, materials and workmanship meeting other authoritative standards and which promise to ensure equal or higher quality than the standards specified, will also be acceptable. Where a brand name of a products specified it should always be qualified with the terms "or equivalent".]*

### **Notes for preparing Specifications**

1. Specifications must be drafted to present a clear and precise statement of the required standards of materials, and workmanship for tenderers to respond realistically and competitively to the requirements of the Procuring Entity and ensure responsiveness of tenders. The Specifications should require that all materials, plant, and other supplies to be permanently incorporated in the Works be new, unused, of the most recent or current models, and incorporating all recent improvements in design and materials unless provided otherwise in the Contract. Where the Contractor is responsible for the design of any part of the permanent Works, the extent of his obligations must be stated.
2. Specifications from previous similar projects are useful and may not be necessary to re-write specifications for every Works Contract.
3. There are considerable advantages in standardizing **General Specifications** for repetitive Works in recognized public sectors, such as highways, urban housing, irrigation and water supply. The General Specifications should cover all classes of workmanship, materials and equipment commonly involved in constructions, although not necessarily to be used in a particular works contract. Deletions or addenda should then adapt the General Specifications to the particular Works.
4. Care must be taken in drafting Specifications to ensure they are not restrictive. In the Specifications of standards for materials, plant and workmanship, existing Kenya Standards should be used as much as possible, otherwise recognized international standards may also be used.
5. The Procuring Entity should decide whether technical solutions to specified parts of the Works are to be permitted. Alternatives are appropriate in cases where obvious (and potentially less costly) alternatives are possible to the technical solutions indicated in tender documents for certain elements of the Works, taking into consideration the comparative specialized advantage of potential tenderers.
6. The Procuring Entity should provide a description of the selected parts of the Works with appropriate reference to Drawings, Specifications, Bills of Quantities, and Design or Performance criteria, stating that the alternative solutions shall be at least structurally and functionally equivalent to the basic design parameters and Specifications.
7. Such alternative solutions shall be accompanied by all information necessary for a complete evaluation by the Procuring Entity, including drawings, design calculations, technical specifications, breakdown of prices, proposed construction methodology, and other relevant details. Technical alternatives permitted in this manner shall be considered by the Procuring Entity each on its own merits and independently of whether the tenderer has priced the item as described in the Procuring Entity's design included with the tender documents.

## SECTION VII - DRAWINGS

**Note:** A list of drawings should be inserted here. The actual drawings including Site plans should be annexed in a separate booklet.

## SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

**PART 3 – CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT FORMS**

## Section VIII - General Conditions of Contract 1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

### 1. General Provisions

#### 1.1 Definitions

In the Conditions of Contract (“these Conditions”), which include Particular Conditions, Parts A and B, and these General Conditions, the following words and expressions shall have the meanings stated. Words indicating persons or parties include corporations and other legal entities, except where the context requires otherwise.

#### 1.1.1 The Contract

“**Bills of Quantities**”, “**Daywork Schedule**” and “**Schedule of Payment Currencies**” mean the documents so named (if any) which are comprised in the Schedules.

“**Contract Agreement**” means the contract agreement referred to in Sub-Clause 1.6 [Contract Agreement].

“**Contract**” means the Contract Agreement, the Letter of Acceptance, the Letter of Tender, these Conditions, the Specification, the Drawings, the Schedules, and the further documents (if any) which are listed in the Contract Agreement or in the Letter of Acceptance.

“**Drawings**” means the drawings of the Works, as included in the Contract, and any additional and modified drawings issued by (or on behalf of) the Procuring Entity in accordance with the Contract.

“**Laws**” means all national legislation, statutes, ordinances, and regulations and by-laws of any legally constituted public authority.

“**Letter of Acceptance**” means the letter of formal acceptance, signed by the contractor and the Procuring Entity, including any annexed memoranda comprising agreements between and signed by both Parties.

“**Letter of Tender**” means the document entitled letter of tender or letter of tender, which was completed by the Contractor and includes the signed offer to the Procuring Entity for the Works.

“**SCC**” means the **Special Conditions of Contract completed by the Procuring Entity which modify the General Conditions of Contract.**

“**Schedules**” means the document(s) entitled schedules, completed by the Contractor and submitted with the Letter of Tender, as included in the Contract. Such document may include the Bills of Quantities, data, lists, and schedules of rates and/or prices.

“**Specification**” means the document entitled specification, as included in the Contract, and any additions and modifications to the specification in accordance with the Contract. Such document specifies the Works.

“**Tender**” means the Letter of Tender and all other documents which the Contractor submitted with the Letter of Tender, as included in the Contract.

#### 1.1.2 Parties and Persons

“**Contractor's Personnel**” means the Contractor's Representative and all personnel whom the Contractor utilizes on Site, who may include the staff, labor and other employees of the Contractor and of each Subcontractor; and any other personnel assisting the Contractor in the execution of the Works.

**“Contractor's Representative”** means the person named by the Contract or in the Contractor appointed from time to time by the Contractor under Sub-Clause 4.3 [Contractor's Representative], who acts on behalf of the Contractor.

**“Contractor”** means the person(s) named as contractor in the Letter of Tender accepted by the Procuring Entity and the legal successors in title to this person(s).

**“Engineer”** means the person appointed by the Procuring Entity to act as the Engineer for the purposes of the Contract and named in the SCC, or other person appointed from time to time by the Procuring Entity and notified to the Contractor under Sub-Clause 3.4 [Replacement of the Engineer].

**“Party”** means the Procuring Entity or the Contractor, as the context requires.

**“Procuring Entity”** means the Entity named in the Special Conditions of Contract.

**“Procuring Entity's Personnel”** means the Engineer, the assistants referred to in Sub-Clause 3.2 [Delegation by the Engineer] and all other staff, labor and other employees of the Engineer and of the Procuring Entity; and any other personnel notified to the Contractor, by the Procuring Entity or the Engineer, as Procuring Entity's Personnel.

**“Procuring Entity”** means the person named as Procuring Entity in the SCC and the legal successors in title to this person.

**“Subcontractor”** means any person named in the Contract as a subcontractor, or any person appointed as a subcontractor, for a part of the Works; and the legal successors in title to each of these persons.

### **113 Dates, Tests, Periods and Completion**

**“Base Date”** means a date 30 day prior to the submission of tenders.

**“Commencement Date”** means the date notified under Sub-Clause 8.1 [Commencement of Works]. **“Completion Certificate”** means the certificate issued under Sub-Clause 11.9

[Performance Certificate]. **“Day”** means a calendar day and **“year”** means 365 days.

**“Defects Notification Period”** means the period for notifying defects in the Works or a Section (as the case may be) under Sub-Clause 11.1 [Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects], which extends over 365 days except if otherwise stated in the SCC (with any extension under Sub-Clause 11.3 [Extension of Defects Notification Period]), calculated from the date on which the Works or Section is completed as certified under Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections].

**“Taking-Over Certificate”** means a certificate issued under Clause 10 [Procuring Entity's Taking Over].

**“Tests after Completion”** means the tests (if any) which are specified in the Contract and which are carried out in accordance with the Specification after the Works or a Section (as the case may be) are taken over by the Procuring Entity.

**“Tests on Completion”** means the tests which are specified in the Contract or agreed by both Parties or instructed as a Variation, and which are carried out under Clause 9 [Tests on Completion] before the Works or a Section (as the case may be) are taken over by the Procuring Entity.

**“Time for Completion”** means the time for completing the Works or a Section (as the case may be) under Sub- Clause 8.2 [Time for Completion], as stated in the SCC (with any extension under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion]), calculated from the Commencement Date.

## 114 Money and Payments

**“Accepted Contract Amount”** means the amount accepted in the Letter of Acceptance for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects.

**“Contract Price”** means the price defined in Sub-Clause 14.1 [The Contract Price] and includes adjustments in accordance with the Contract.

**“Cost”** means all expenditure reasonably incurred (or to be incurred) by the Contractor, whether on or off the Site, including overhead and similar charges, but does not include profit.

**“Final Payment Certificate”** means the payment certificate issued under Sub-Clause 14.13 [Issue of Final Payment Certificate].

**“Final Statement”** means the statement defined in Sub-Clause 14.11 [Application for Final Payment Certificate].

**“Foreign Currency”** means a currency in which part (or all) of the Contract Price is payable, but not the Local Currency.

**“Interim Payment Certificate”** means a payment certificate issued under Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment], other than the Final Payment Certificate.

**“Local Currency”** means the currency of the Country.

**“Payment Certificate”** means a payment certificate issued under Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment].

**“Provisional Sum”** means a sum (if any) which is specified in the Contract as a provisional sum, for the execution of any part of the Works or for the supply of Plant, Materials or services under Sub-Clause 13.5 [Provisional Sums].

**“Retention Money”** means the accumulated retention moneys which the Procuring Entity retains under Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates] and pays under Sub-Clause 14.9 [Payment of Retention Money].

**“Statement”** means a statement submitted by the Contractor as part of an application, under Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment], for a payment certificate.

## 115 Works and Goods

**“Contractor's Equipment”** means all apparatus, machinery, vehicles and other things required for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects. However, Contractor's Equipment excludes Temporary Works, Procuring Entity's Equipment (if any), Plant, Materials and any other things intended to form or forming part of the Permanent Works.

**“Goods”** means Contractor's Equipment, Materials, Plant and Temporary Works, or any of them as appropriate.

under the Contract.

**“Permanent Works”** means the permanent works to be executed by the Contractor under the Contract.

**“Plant”** means the apparatus, machinery and other equipment intended to form or forming part of the Permanent Works, including vehicles purchased for the Procuring Entity and relating to the construction or operation of the Works.

**“Section”** means a part of the Works specified in the SCC as a Section (if any).

**“Temporary Works”** means all temporary works of every kind (other than Contractor's Equipment) required on Site for the execution and completion of the Permanent Works and the remedying of any defects.

**“Works”** mean the Permanent Works and the Temporary Works, or either of them as appropriate.

## 116 Other Definitions

**“Contractor's Documents”** means the calculations, computer programs and other software, drawings, manuals, models and other documents of a technical nature (if any) supplied by the Contractor under the Contract.

**“Country”** means Kenya as the country in which the Site is located, where the Permanent Works are to be executed.

**“Force Majeure”** is defined in Clause 19 [Force Majeure].

**“Laws”** means all national (or state) legislation, statutes, ordinances and other laws, and regulations and by-laws of any legally constituted public authority.

**“Notice of Dissatisfaction”** means the notice given by either Party to the other under Sub-Clause 20.4 indicating its dissatisfaction and intention to commence arbitration.

**“Performance Security”** means the security (or securities, if any) under Sub-Clause 4.2 [PerformanceSecurity].

**“Procuring Entity's Equipment”** means the apparatus, machinery and vehicles (if any) made available by the Procuring Entity for the use of the Contractor in the execution of the Works, as stated in the Specification;but does not include Plant which has not been taken over by the Procuring Entity.

**“Site”** means the places where the Permanent Works are to be executed, including storage and working areas, and to which Plant and Materials are to be delivered, and any other places as may be specified in the Contract as forming part of the Site.

**“Unforeseeable”** means not reasonably foreseeable by an experienced contractor by the Base Date.

**“Variation”** means any change to the Works, which is instructed or approved as a variation under Clause 13[Variations and Adjustments].



## 12 Interpretation

In the Contract, except where the context requires otherwise:

- a) Words indicating one gender include all genders;
- b) words indicating the singular also include the plural and words indicating the plural also include the singular;
- c) provisions including the word “agree”, “agreed” or “agreement” require the agreement to be recorded in writing;
- d) “written” or “in writing” means hand-written, type-written, printed or electronically made, and resulting in a permanent record; and
- e) the word “tender” is synonymous with “tenderer” and “tenderer” with “Tenderer” and the words “tender documents” with “tendering documents.”

## 13 Communications

131 Wherever these Conditions provide for the giving or issuing of approvals, certificates, consents, determinations, notices, requests and discharges, these communications shall be:

- a) In writing and delivered by hand (against receipt), sent by mail or courier, or transmitted using any of the agreed systems of electronic transmission as stated in the **SCC**; and
- b) Delivered, sent or transmitted to the address for the recipient's communications as stated in the **SCC**. However:
  - i) if the recipient gives notice of another address, communications shall thereafter be delivered accordingly; and
  - ii) if the recipient has not stated otherwise when requesting an approval or consent, it may be sent to the address from which the request was issued.

132 Approvals, certificates, consents and determinations shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. When a certificate is issued to a Party, the certifier shall send a copy to the other Party. When a notice is issued to a Party, by the other Party or the Engineer, a copy shall be sent to the Engineer or the other Party, as the case may be.

## 14 Law and Language

141 The Contract shall be governed by the **laws of Kenya**.

142 The ruling language of the Contract shall be the **English Language**.

## 15 Priority of Documents

151 The documents forming the Contract are to be taken as mutually explanatory of one another. For the purposes of interpretation, the priority of the documents shall be in accordance with the following sequence:

- a) The Contract Agreement,
- b) The Letter of Acceptance,

- c) the Particular Conditions–Part A,
- d) the Particular Conditions–Part B
- e) the General Conditions of Contract
- f) the Form of Tender,
- g) the Specifications and Bills of Quantities
- h) the Drawings, and
- i) the Schedules and any other documents forming part of the Contract.

152 If an ambiguity or discrepancy is found in the documents, the Engineer shall issue any necessary clarification or instruction.

## **16 Contract Agreement**

The Parties shall enter into a Contract Agreement within 14 days after the Contractor receives the Letter of Acceptance, unless the Particular Conditions establish otherwise. The Contract Agreement shall be based upon the form annexed to the Particular Conditions. The costs of stamp duties and similar charges (if any) imposed by law in connection with entry into the Contract Agreement shall be borne by the Procuring Entity.

## **17 Assignment**

Neither Party shall assign the whole or any part of the Contract or any benefit or interest in or under the Contract. However, either Party:

- a) May assign the whole or any part with the prior agreement of the other Party, at the sole discretion of such other Party, and
- b) May, as security in favor of a Procuring Entity or financial institution, assign its right to any moneys due, or to become due, under the Contract.

## **18 Care and Supply of Documents**

181 The Specification and Drawings shall be in the custody and care of the Procuring Entity. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, two copies of the Contract and of each subsequent Drawing shall be supplied to the Contractor, who may make or request further copies at the cost of the Contractor.

182 Each of the Contractor's Documents shall be in the custody and care of the Contractor, unless and until taken over by the Procuring Entity. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, the Contractor shall supply to the Engineer

183 The Contractor shall keep, on the Site, a copy of the Contract, publications named in the Specification, the Contractor's Documents (if any), the Drawings and Variations and other communications given under the Contract. The Procuring Entity's Personnel shall have the right of access to all these documents at all reasonable times.

184 If a Party becomes aware of an error or defect in a document which was prepared for use in executing the Works, the Party shall promptly give notice to the other Party of such error or defect.

## **19 Delayed Drawings or Instructions**

191 The Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer whenever the Works are likely to be delayed or disrupted if any necessary drawing or instruction is not issued to the Contractor within a particular time, which shall be reasonable. The notice shall include details of the necessary drawing or instruction, details of why and by when it should be issued, and the nature and amount of the delay or disruption likely to be suffered if it is late.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of a failure of the Engineer to issue the notified drawing or instruction within a time which is reasonable and is specified in the notice with supporting details, the Contractor shall give a further notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-

Clause 8.4[Extension of Time for Completion], and

b) payment of any such Cost-plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

192 After receiving this further notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

193 However, if and to the extent that the Engineer's failure was caused by any error or delay by the Contractor, including an error in, or delay in the submission of, any of the Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall not be entitled to such extension of time, Cost or profit.

#### **1.10 Procuring Entity's Use of Contractor's Documents**

1.10.1 As between the Parties, the Contractor shall retain the copyright and other intellectual property rights in the Contractor's Documents and other design documents made by (or on behalf of) the Contractor. The Contractor shall be deemed (by signing the Contract) to give to the Procuring Entity a non-terminable transferable non-exclusive royalty-free license to copy, use and communicate the Contractor's Documents, including making and using modifications of them. This license shall:

- a) apply throughout the actual or intended working life (whichever is longer) of the relevant parts of the Works,
- b) entitle any person in proper possession of the relevant part of the Works to copy, use and communicate the Contractor's Documents for the purposes of completing, operating, maintaining, altering, adjusting, repairing and demolishing the Works, and
- c) in the case of Contractor's Documents which are in the form of computer programs and other software, permit their use on any computer on the Site and other places as envisaged by the Contract, including replacements of any computers supplied by the Contractor.

1.10.2 The Contractor's Documents and other design documents made by (or on behalf of) the Contractor shall not, without the Contractor's consent, be used, copied or communicated to a third party by (or on behalf of) the Procuring Entity for purposes other than those permitted under this Sub-Clause.

#### **1.11 Contractor's Use of Procuring Entity's Documents**

As between the Parties, the Procuring Entity shall retain the copyright and other intellectual property rights in the Specification, the Drawings and other documents made by (or on behalf of) the Procuring Entity. The Contractor may, at his cost, copy, use, and obtain communication of these documents for the purposes of the Contract. They shall not, without the Procuring Entity's consent, be copied, used or communicated to a third party by the Contractor, except as necessary for the purposes of the Contract.

#### **1.12 Confidential Details**

The Contractor's and the Procuring Entity's Personnel shall disclose all such confidential and other information as may be reasonably required in order to verify compliance with the Contract and allow its proper implementation.

### 1.13 Compliance with Laws

The Contractor shall, in performing the Contract, comply with applicable Laws. Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

- a) The Procuring Entity shall have obtained (or shall obtain) the planning, zoning, building permit or similar permission for the Permanent Works, and any other permissions described in the Specification as having been (or to be) obtained by the Procuring Entity; and the Procuring Entity shall indemnify and hold the Contractor harmless against and from the consequences of any failure to do so; and
- b) the Contractor shall give all notices, pay all taxes, duties and fees, and obtain all permits, licenses and approvals, as required by the Laws in relation to the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects; and the Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Procuring Entity harmless against and from the consequences of any failure to do so, unless the Contractor is impeded to accomplish these actions and shows evidence of its diligence.

### 1.14 Joint and Several Liability

If the Contractor constitutes (under applicable Laws) a joint venture, consortium or other unincorporated grouping of two or more persons:

- a) These persons shall be deemed to be jointly and severally liable to the Procuring Entity for the performance of the Contract;
- b) these persons shall notify the Procuring Entity of their leader who shall have authority to bind the Contractor and each of these persons; and
- c) the Contractor shall not alter its composition or legal status without the prior consent of the Procuring Entity.

### 1.15 Inspections and Audit by the Procuring Entity

Pursuant to paragraph 2.2 e. of Appendix B to the General Conditions, the Contractor shall permit and shall cause its subcontractors and sub-consultants to permit, the Procuring Entity and/or persons appointed by the Procuring Entity to inspect the Site and/or the accounts and records relating to the procurement process, selection and/or contract execution, and to have such accounts and records audited by auditors appointed by the Procuring Entity if requested by the Procuring Entity. The Contractor's and its Subcontractors' and sub-consultants' attention is drawn to Sub-Clause 15.6 (Fraud and Corruption) which provides, inter alia, that acts intended to materially impede the exercise of the Procuring Entity's inspection and audit rights constitute a prohibited practice subject to contract termination (as well as to a determination of ineligibility pursuant to the Procuring Entity's prevailing sanctions procedures).

## 2. THE PROCURING ENTITY

### 2.1 Right of Access to the Site

2.1.1 The Procuring Entity shall give the Contractor right of access to, and possession of, all parts of the Site within the time (or times) stated in the **SCC**. The right and possession may not be exclusive to the Contractor. If, under the Contract, the Procuring Entity is required to give (to the Contractor) possession of any foundation, structure, plant or means of access, the Procuring Entity shall do so in the time and manner stated in the Specification. However, the Procuring Entity may withhold any such right or possession until the Performance Security has been received.

2.1.2 If no such time is stated in the **SCC**, the Procuring Entity shall give the Contractor right of access to, and possession of, the Site within such times as required to enable the Contractor to proceed without disruption in accordance with the programme submitted under Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme].

- 213 If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of a failure by the Procuring Entity to give any such right or possession within such time, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
- a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
  - b) payment of any such Cost-plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.
- 214 After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.
- 215 However, if and to the extent that the Procuring Entity's failure was caused by any error or delay by the Contractor, including an error in, or delay in the submission of, any of the Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall not be entitled to such extension of time, Cost or profit.

## **22 Permits, Licenses or Approvals**

The Procuring Entity shall provide, at the request of the Contractor, such reasonable assistance as to allow the Contractor to obtain properly:

- a) Copies of the Laws of the Country which are relevant to the Contract but are not readily available, and
- b) Any permits, licenses or approvals required by the Laws of the Country:
  - i) Which the Contractor is required to obtain under Sub-Clause 1.13 [Compliance with Laws],
  - ii) For the delivery of Goods, including clearance through customs, and
  - iii) For the export of Contractor's Equipment when it is removed from the Site.

## **23 Procuring Entity's Personnel**

The Procuring Entity shall be responsible for ensuring that the Procuring Entity's Personnel and the Procuring Entity's other contractors on the Site:

- a) Co-operate with the Contractor's efforts under Sub-Clause 4.6 [Co-operation], and
- b) take actions similar to those which the Contractor is required to take under sub-paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of Sub-Clause 4.8 [Safety Procedures] and under Sub-Clause 4.18 [Protection of the Environment].

## **24 Procuring Entity's Financial Arrangement**

241 The Procuring Entity shall submit, before the Commencement Date and thereafter within 30 days after receiving any request from the Contractor, reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made and are being maintained which will enable the Procuring Entity to pay the Contract Price punctually (as estimated at that time) in accordance with Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment]. Before the Procuring Entity makes any material change to his financial arrangements, the Procuring Entity shall give notice to the Contractor with detailed particulars.

242 In addition, if the Procuring Entity has notified to the Contractor that the Procuring Entity has suspended disbursements under its loan, which finances in whole or in part the execution of the Works, the Procuring Entity shall give notice of such suspension to the Contractor with detailed particulars, including the date of such notification, with a copy to the 2.4.3 Engineer, within 7 days of the Procuring Entity having received the suspension notification from the Procuring Entity. If alternative funds will be available in appropriate currencies to the Procuring Entity to continue making payments to the Contractor beyond a date 60 days after the date of Procuring Entity notification of the suspension, the Procuring Entity shall provide reasonable evidence in his notice of the extent to which such funds will be available.

## **25 Procuring Entity's Claims**

- 251 If the Procuring Entity considers itself to be entitled to any payment under any Clause of these Conditions or otherwise in connection with the Contract, and/or to any extension of the Defects Notification Period, the Procuring Entity or the shall give notice and particulars to the Contractor. However, notice is not required for payments due under Sub-Clause 4.19 [Electricity, Water and Gas], under Sub-Clause 4.20 [Procuring Entity's Equipment and Free-Issue Materials], or for other services requested by the Contractor.
- 252 The notice shall be given as soon as practicable and no longer than 30 days after the Procuring Entity became aware, or should have become aware, of the event or circumstances giving rise to the claim. A notice relating to any extension of the Defects Notification Period shall be given before the expiry of such period.
- 253 The particulars shall specify the Clause or other basis of the claim and shall include substantiation of the amount and/or extension to which the Procuring Entity considers itself to be entitled in connection with the Contract. The Engineer shall then proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) the amount (if any) which the Procuring Entity is entitled to be paid by the Contractor, and/or (ii) the extension (if any) of the Defects Notification Period in accordance with Sub-Clause 11.3 [Extension of Defects Notification Period].

### **3. THE ENGINEER**

#### **3.1 Engineer's Duties and Authority**

- 3.1.1 The Procuring Entity shall appoint the Engineer who shall carry out the duties assigned to him in the Contract. The Engineer's staff shall include suitably qualified engineers and other professionals who are competent to carry out these duties.

The Engineer shall have no authority to amend the Contract.

The Engineer may exercise the authority attributable to the Engineer as specified in or necessarily to be implied from the Contract. If the Engineer is required to obtain the approval of the Procuring Entity before exercising a specified authority, the requirements shall be as stated in the Particular Conditions. The Procuring Entity shall promptly inform the Contractor of any change to the authority attributed to the Engineer.

- 3.1.2 However, whenever the Engineer exercises a specified authority for which the Procuring Entity's approval is required, then (for the purposes of the Contract) the Procuring Entity shall be deemed to have given approval. Except as otherwise stated in these Conditions:
- a) Whenever carrying out duties or exercising authority, specified in or implied by the Contract, the Engineer shall be deemed to act for the Procuring Entity; the Engineer has no authority to relieve either Party of any duties, obligations or
  - b) any approval, check, certificate, consent, examination, inspection, instruction, notice, proposal, request, test, or similar act by the Engineer (including absence of disapproval) shall not relieve the Contractor from any responsibility he has under the Contract, including responsibility for errors, omissions, discrepancies and non-compliances; and
  - c) any act by the Engineer in response to a Contractor's request except as otherwise expressly specified shall be notified in writing to the Contractor within 14 days of receipt.
- 3.1.2 The following provisions shall apply; The Engineer shall obtain the specific approval of the Procuring Entity before taking action under the following Sub-Clauses of these Conditions:
- a) Sub-Clause 4.12: agreeing or determining an extension of time and/or additional cost.
  - b) Sub-Clause 13.1: instructing a Variation, except;
    - i) In an emergency situation as determined by the Engineer, or
    - ii) If such a Variation would increase the Accepted Contract Amount by less than the percentages specified in the **SCC**.

- c) Sub-Clause 13.3: Approving a proposal for Variation submitted by the Contractor in accordance with Sub Clause 13.1 or 13.2.
- d) Sub-Clause 13.4: Specifying the amount payable in each of the applicable currencies.

3.13 Notwithstanding the obligation, as set out above, to obtain approval, if, in the opinion of the Engineer, an emergency occurs affecting the safety of life or of the Works or of adjoining property, he may, without relieving the Contractor of any of his duties and responsibility under the Contract, instruct the Contractor to execute all such work or to do all such things as may, in the opinion of the Engineer, be necessary to abate or reduce the risk. The Contractor shall forthwith comply, despite the absence of approval of the Procuring Entity, with any such instruction of the Engineer. The Engineer shall determine an addition to the Contract Price, in respect of such instruction, in accordance with Clause 13 and shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Procuring Entity.

### **32 Delegation by the Engineer**

3.21 The Engineer may from time to time assign duties and delegate authority to assistants, and may also revoke such assignment or delegation. These assistants may include a resident engineer, and/or independent inspectors appointed to inspect and/or test items of Plant and/or Materials. The assignment, delegation or revocation shall be in writing and shall not take effect until copies have been received by both Parties. However, unless otherwise agreed by both Parties, the Engineer shall not delegate the authority to determine any matter in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations].

3.22 Each assistant, to whom duties have been assigned or authority has been delegated, shall only be authorized to issue instructions to the Contractor to the extent defined by the delegation. Any approval, check, certificate, consent, examination, inspection, instruction, notice, proposal, request, test, or similar act by an assistant, in accordance with the delegation, shall have the same effect as though the act had been an act of the Engineer. However:

- a) Any failure to disapprove any work, Plant or Materials shall not constitute approval, and shall therefore not prejudice the right of the Engineer to reject the work, Plant or Materials;
- b) If the Contractor questions any determination or instruction of an assistant, the Contractor may refer the matter to the Engineer, who shall promptly confirm, reverse or vary the determination or instruction.

### **33 Instructions of the Engineer**

3.31 The Engineer may issue to the Contractor (at any time) instructions and additional or modified Drawings which may be necessary for the execution of the Works and the remedying of any defects, all in accordance with the Contract. The Contractor shall only take instructions from the Engineer, or from an assistant to whom the appropriate authority has been delegated under this Clause. If an instruction constitutes a Variation, Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments] shall apply.

3.32 The Contractor shall comply with the instructions given by the Engineer or delegated assistant, on any matter related to the Contract. Whenever practicable, their instructions shall be given in writing. If the Engineer or a delegated assistant:

- a) Gives an oral instruction,
- b) Receives a written confirmation of the instruction, from (or on behalf of) the Contractor, within two working days after giving the instruction, and
- c) Does not reply by issuing a written rejection and/or instruction within two working days after receiving the confirmation, then the confirmation shall constitute the written instruction of the Engineer or delegated assistant (as the case may be).

### **34 Replacement of the Engineer**

If the Procuring Entity intends to replace the Engineer, the Procuring Entity shall, not less than 21 days before the intended date of replacement, give notice to the Contractor of the name, address and relevant experience of the intended replacement Engineer. If the Contractor considers the intended replacement Engineer to be unsuitable, he has the right to raise objection against him by notice to the Procuring Entity, with supporting particulars, and the Procuring Entity shall give full and fair consideration to this objection.

### **35 Determinations**

- 351 Whenever these Conditions provide that the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with this Sub-Clause 3.5 to agree or determine any matter, the Engineer shall consult with each Party in an endeavor to reach agreement. If agreement is not achieved, the Engineer shall make a fair determination in accordance with the Contract, taking due regard of all relevant circumstances.
- 352 The Engineer shall give notice to both Parties of each agreement or determination, with supporting particulars, within 30 days from the receipt of the corresponding claim or request except when otherwise specified. Each Party shall give effect to each agreement or determination unless and until revised under Clause 20 [Claims, Disputes and Arbitration].

## **4. THE CONTRACTOR**

### **41 Contractor's General Obligations**

- 411 The Contractor shall design (to the extent specified in the Contract), execute and complete the Works in accordance with the Contract and with the Engineer's instructions, and shall remedy any defects in the Works.
- 412 The Contractor shall provide the Plant and Contractor's Documents specified in the Contract, and all Contractor's Personnel, Goods, consumables and other things and services, whether of a temporary or permanent nature, required in and for this design, execution, completion and remedying of defects.
- 413 All equipment, material, and services to be incorporated in or required for the Works shall have their origin in any eligible source country as defined by the Procuring Entity.
- 414 The Contractor shall be responsible for the adequacy, stability and safety of all Site operations and of all methods of construction. Except to the extent specified in the Contract, the Contractor (i) shall be responsible for all Contractor's Documents, Temporary Works, and such design of each item of Plant and Materials as is required for the item to be in accordance with the Contract, and (ii) shall not otherwise be responsible for the design or specification of the Permanent Works.
- 415 The Contractor shall, whenever required by the Engineer, submit details of the arrangements and methods which the Contractor proposes to adopt for the execution of the Works. No significant alteration to these arrangements and methods shall be made without this having previously been notified to the Engineer.
- 416 The Contractor shall not commence any Works, including mobilization and/or pre-construction activities (e.g. limited clearance for haul roads, site accesses and work site establishment, geotechnical investigations or investigations to select ancillary features such as quarries and borrow pits), unless the Engineer is satisfied that appropriate measures are in place to address environmental, social, health and safety risks and impacts.
- 417 If the Contract specifies that the Contractor shall design any part of the Permanent Works, then unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:
- a) The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the Contractor's Documents for this part in accordance with the procedures specified in the Contract;



- b) These Contractor's Documents shall be in accordance with the Specification and Drawings, shall be written in the language for communications defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language], and shall include additional information required by the Engineer to add to the Drawings for co-ordination of each Party's designs;
- c) The Contractor shall be responsible for this part and it shall, when the Works are completed, be fit for such purposes for which the part is intended as are specified in the Contract; and
- d) Prior to the commencement of the Tests on Completion, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the "as-built" documents and, if applicable, operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the Specification and insufficient detail for the Procuring Entity to operate, maintain, dismantle, reassemble, adjust and repair this part of the Works. Such part shall not be considered to be completed for the purposes of taking-over under Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections] until these documents and manuals have been submitted to the Engineer.

## **42 Performance Security**

421 Performance security shall not be required for contracts estimated to cost less than Kenya shillings five million shillings.

422 The Contractor shall obtain (at his cost) a Performance Security for proper performance, in the amount stated in the **SCC** and denominated in the currency (ies) of the Contractor in a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Procuring Entity. If an amount is not stated in the **SCC**, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

423 The Contractor shall deliver the Performance Security to the Procuring Entity within 14 days after receiving the Letter of Acceptance and shall send a copy to the Engineer. The Performance Security shall be issued by a reputable Procuring Entity or financial institution selected by the Contractor and shall be in the form annexed to the Particular Conditions, as stipulated by the Procuring Entity in the **SCC**, or in another form approved by the Procuring Entity.

424 The Contractor shall ensure that the Performance Security is valid and enforceable until the Contractor has executed and completed the Works and remedied any defects. If the terms of the Performance Security specify its expiry date, and the Contractor has not become entitled to receive the Performance Certificate by the date 30 days prior to the expiry date, the Contractor shall extend the validity of the Performance Security until the Works have been completed and any defects have been remedied.

425 The Procuring Entity shall not make a claim under the Performance Security, except for amounts to which the Procuring Entity is entitled under the Contract.

The Procuring Entity shall indemnify and hold the Contractor harmless against and from all damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) resulting from a claim under the Performance Security to the extent to which the Procuring Entity was not entitled to make the claim.

426 The Procuring Entity shall return the Performance Security to the Contractor within 21 days after receiving a copy of the Performance Certificate.

427 Without limitation to the provisions of the rest of this Sub-Clause, whenever the Engineer determines an addition or a reduction to the Contract Price as a result of a change in cost and/or legislation, or as a result of a Variation, amounting to more than 25 percent of the portion of the Contract Price payable in a specific currency, the Contractor shall at the Engineer's request promptly increase, or may decrease, as the case may be, the value of the Performance Security in that currency by an equal percentage.

### **43 Contractor's Representative**

431 The Contractor shall appoint the Contractor's Representative and shall give him all authority necessary to act on the Contractor's behalf under the Contract. Unless the Contractor's Representative is named in the Contract, the Contractor shall, prior to the Commencement Date, submit to the Engineer for consent the name and particulars of the person the Contractor proposes to appoint as Contractor's Representative. If consent is withheld or subsequently revoked in terms of Sub-Clause 6.9 [Contractor's Personnel], or if the appointed person fails to act as Contractor's Representative, the Contractor shall similarly submit the name and particulars of another suitable person for such appointment.

The Contractor shall not, without the prior consent of the Engineer, revoke the appointment of the Contractor's Representative or appoint a replacement.

432 The whole time of the Contractor's Representative shall be given to directing the Contractor's performance of the Contract. If the Contractor's Representative is to be temporarily absent from the Site during the execution of the Works, a suitable replacement person shall be appointed, subject to the Engineer's prior consent, and the Engineer shall be notified accordingly.

433 The Contractor's Representative shall, on behalf of the Contractor, receive instructions under Sub-Clause 3.3 [Instructions of the Engineer].

The Contractor's Representative may delegate any powers, functions and authority to any competent person, and may at any time revoke the delegation. Any delegation or revocation shall not take effect until the Engineer has received prior notice signed by the Contractor's Representative, naming the person and specifying the powers, functions and authority being delegated or revoked.

434 The Contractor's Representative shall be fluent in the language for communications defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language]. If the Contractor's Representative's delegates are not fluent in the said language, the Contractor shall make competent interpreters available during all working hours in a number deemed sufficient by the Engineer.

### **44 Subcontractors**

441 The Contractor shall not subcontract the whole of the Works.

442 The Contractor shall be responsible for the acts or defaults of any Subcontractor, his agents or employees, as if they were the acts or defaults of the Contractor. Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

- a) The Contractor shall not be required to obtain consent to suppliers solely of Materials, or to a subcontract for which the Subcontractor is named in the Contract;
- b) The prior consent of the Engineer shall be obtained to other proposed Sub contractors;
- c) the Contractor shall give the Procuring entity not less than 14 days' notice of the intended date of the commencement of each Subcontractor's work, and of the commencement of such work on the Site; and
- d) each subcontract shall include provisions which would entitle the Procuring Entity to require the subcontract to be assigned to the Procuring Entity under Sub-Clause 4.5 [Assignment of Benefit of Subcontract] (if or when applicable) or in the event of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Procuring Entity].

443 The Contractor shall ensure that the requirements imposed on the Contractor by Sub-Clause 1.12 [Confidential Details] apply equally to each Subcontractor.

444 Where practicable, the Contractor shall give fair and reasonable opportunity for contractors from the Country to be appointed as Subcontractors.

**46 Assignment of Benefit of Subcontract**

If a Subcontractor's obligations extend beyond the expiry date of the relevant Defects Notification Period and the Engineer, prior to this date, instructs the Contractor to assign the benefit of such obligations to the Procuring Entity, then the Contractor shall do so. Unless otherwise stated in the assignment, the Contractor shall have no liability to the Procuring Entity for the work carried out by the Subcontractor after the assignment takes effect.

**47 Co-operation**

471 The Contractor shall, as specified in the Contract or as instructed by the Engineer, allow appropriate opportunities for carrying out work to:

- a) The Procuring Entity's Personnel,
- b) Any other contractors employed by the Procuring Entity, and
- c) The personnel of any legally constituted public authorities, who may be employed in the execution on or near the Site of any work not included in the Contract.

472 Any such instruction shall constitute a Variation if and to the extent that it causes the Contractor to suffer delays and/or to incur Unforeseeable Cost. Services for these personnel and other contractors may include the use of Contractor's Equipment, Temporary Works or access arrangements which are the responsibility of the Contractor.

If, under the Contract, the Procuring Entity is required to give to the Contractor possession of any foundation, structure, plant or means of access in accordance with Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall submit such documents to the Engineer in the time and manner stated in the Specification.

**48 Setting Out**

481 The Contractor shall set out the Works in relation to original points, lines and levels of reference specified in the Contractor notified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for the correct positioning of all parts of the Works, and shall rectify any error in the positions, levels, dimensions or alignment of the Works.

The Procuring Entity shall be responsible for any errors in these specified or notified items of reference, but the Contractor shall use reasonable efforts to verify their accuracy before they are used.

482 If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from executing work which was necessitated by an error in these items of reference, and an experienced contractor could not reasonably have discovered such error and avoided this delay and/or Cost, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- b) payment of any such Cost-plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

483 After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) whether and (if so) to what extent the error could not reasonably have been discovered, and (ii) the matters described in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) above related to these.

## **49 Safety Procedures**

The Contractor shall:

- a) Comply with all applicable safety regulations,
- b) Take care for the safety of all persons entitled to be on the Site,
- c) Use reasonable efforts to keep the Site and Works clear of unnecessary obstructions as to avoid danger to these persons,
- d) provide fencing, lighting, guarding and watching of the Works until completion and taking over under Clause 10 [Procuring Entity's Taking Over], and
- e) Provide any Temporary Works (including roadways, footways, guards and fences) which may be necessary, because of the execution of the Works, for the use and protection of the public and of owners and occupiers of adjacent land.

## **410 Quality Assurance**

4.10.1 The Contractor shall institute a quality assurance system to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of the Contract. The system shall be in accordance with the details stated in the Contract. The Engineer shall be entitled to audit any aspect of the system.

4.10.2 Details of all procedures and compliance documents shall be submitted to the Engineer for information before each design and execution stage is commenced. When any document of a technical nature is issued to the Engineer, evidence of the prior approval by the Contractor itself shall be apparent on the document itself. Compliance with the quality assurance system shall not relieve the Contractor of any of his duties, obligations or responsibilities under the Contract.

## **411 Site Data**

4.11.1 The Procuring Entity shall have made available to the Contractor for his information, prior to the Base Date, all relevant data in the Procuring Entity's possession on sub-surface and hydrological conditions at the Site, including environmental aspects. The Procuring Entity shall similarly make available to the Contractor or all such data which come into the Procuring Entity's possession after the Base Date. The Contractor shall be responsible for interpreting all such data.

4.11.2 To the extent which was practicable (taking account of cost and time), the Contractor shall be deemed to have obtained all necessary information as to risks, contingencies and other circumstances which may influence or affect the Tender or Works. To the same extent, the Contractor shall be deemed to have inspected and examined the Site, its surroundings, the above data and other available information, and to have been satisfied before submitting the Tender as to all relevant matters, including (without limitation):

- a) The form and nature of the Site, including sub-surface conditions,
- b) The hydrological and climatic conditions,
- c) The extent and nature of the work and Goods necessary for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects,
- d) The Laws, procedures and labor practices of the Country, and
- e) The Contractor's requirements for access, accommodation, facilities, personnel, power, transport, water and other services.

## **412 Sufficiency of the Accepted Contract Amount**

4.12.1 The Contractor shall be deemed to:

- a) Have satisfied itself as to the correctness and sufficiency of the Accepted Contract Amount, and
- b) Have based the Accepted Contract Amount on the data, interpretations, necessary information, inspections, examinations and satisfaction as to all relevant matters referred to in Sub-Clause 4.10 [Site Data].

4.122 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, the Accepted Contract Amount covers all the Contractor's obligations under the Contract (including those under Provisional Sums, if any) and all things necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects.

#### **4.13 Unforeseeable Physical Conditions**

4.131 In this Sub-Clause, "physical conditions" means natural physical conditions and man-made and other physical obstructions and pollutants, which the Contractor encounters at the Site when executing the Works, including sub-surface and hydrological conditions but excluding climatic conditions.

4.132 If the Contractor encounters adverse physical conditions which he considers to have been Unforeseeable, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer as soon as practicable.

This notice shall describe the physical conditions, so that they can be inspected by the Engineer, and shall set out the reasons why the Contractor considers them to be Unforeseeable. The Contractor shall continue executing the Works, using such proper and reasonable measures as are appropriate for the physical conditions, and shall comply with any instructions which the Engineer may give. If an instruction constitutes a Variation, Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments] shall apply.

4.133 If and to the extent that the Contractor encounters physical conditions which are Unforeseeable, gives such notice, and suffers delay and/or incurs Cost due to these conditions, the Contractor shall be entitled subject to notice under Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- a) An extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- b) Payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

4.134 Upon receiving such notice and inspecting and/or investigating these physical conditions, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) whether and (if so) to what extent these physical conditions were Unforeseeable, and (ii) the matters described in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) above related to this extent.

4.135 However, before additional Cost is finally agreed or determined under sub-paragraph (ii), the Engineer may also review whether other physical conditions in similar parts of the Works (if any) were more favorable than could reasonably have been foreseen when the Contractor submitted the Tender. If and to the extent that these more favorable conditions were encountered, the Engineer may proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine the reductions in Cost which were due to these conditions, which may be included (as deductions) in the Contract Price and Payment Certificates. However, the net effect of all adjustments under sub-paragraph (b) and all these reductions, for all the physical conditions encountered in similar parts of the Works, shall not result in any reduction in the Contract Price.

4.136 The Engineer shall take account of any evidence of the physical conditions foreseen by the Contractor when submitting the Tender, which shall be made available by the Contractor, but shall not be bound by the Contractor's interpretation of any such evidence.

#### **4.14 Rights of Way and Facilities**

Unless otherwise specified in the Contract the Procuring Entity shall provide effective access to and possession of the Site including special and/or temporary rights-of-way which are necessary for the Works. The Contractor shall obtain, at his risk and cost, any additional rights of way or facilities outside the Site which he may require for the purposes of the Works.

#### **415 Avoidance of Interference**

4.15.1 The Contractor shall not interfere unnecessarily or improperly with:

- a) The convenience of the public, or
- b) The access to and use and occupation of all roads and footpaths, irrespective of whether they are public or in the possession of the Procuring Entity or of others.

4.15.2 The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Procuring Entity harmless against and from all damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) resulting from any such unnecessary or improper interference.

#### **416 Access Route**

4.16.1 The Contractor shall be deemed to have been satisfied as to the suitability and availability of access route to the

Site at Base Date. The Contractor shall use reasonable effort to prevent any road or bridge from being damaged by the Contractor's traffic or by the Contractor's Personnel. These efforts shall include the proper use of appropriate vehicles and routes.

4.16.2 Except as otherwise stated in these Conditions:

- a) The Contractor shall (as between the Parties) be responsible for any maintenance which may be required for his use of access routes;
- b) the Contractor shall provide all necessary signs or directions along access routes, and shall obtain any permission which may be required from the relevant authorities for his use of routes, signs and directions;
- c) the Procuring Entity shall not be responsible for any claims which may arise from the use or otherwise of any access route;
- d) the Procuring Entity does not guarantee the suitability or availability of particular access routes; and
- e) Costs due to non-suitability or non-availability, for the use required by the Contractor, of access routes shall be borne by the Contractor.

#### **417 Transport of Goods**

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

- a) The Contractor shall give the Engineer not less than 21 days' notice of the date on which any Plant or a major item of other Goods will be delivered to the Site;
- b) The Contractor shall be responsible for packing, loading, transporting, receiving, unloading, storing and protecting all Goods and other things required for the Works; and
- c) The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Procuring Entity harmless against and from all damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) resulting from the transport of Goods, and shall negotiate and pay all claims arising from their transport.

#### **418 Contractor's Equipment**

The Contractor shall be responsible for all Contractor's Equipment. When brought onto the Site, Contractor's Equipment shall be deemed to be exclusively intended for the execution of the Works. The Contractor shall not remove from the Site any major items of Contractor's Equipment without the consent of the Engineer. However, consent shall not be required for vehicles transporting Goods or Contractor's Personnel off Site.

#### **419 Protection of the Environment**

- 419.1 The Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to protect the environment (both on and off the Site) and to limit damage and nuisance to people and property resulting from pollution, noise and other results of his operations.
- 419.2 The Contractor shall ensure that emissions, surfaced is charges and effluent from the Contractor's activities shall not exceed the values stated in the Specification or prescribed by applicable Laws.

#### **420 Electricity, Water and Gas**

- 420.1 The Contractor shall, except as stated below, be responsible for the provision of all power, water and other services he may require for his construction activities and to the extent defined in the Specifications, for the tests.

The Contractor shall be entitled to use for the purposes of the Works such supplies of electricity, water, gas and other services as may be available on the Site and of which details and prices are given in the Specification. The Contractor shall, at his risk and cost, provide any apparatus necessary for his use of these services and for measuring the quantities consumed.

- 420.2 The quantities consumed and the amounts due (at these prices) for such services shall be agreed or determined by the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] and Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations]. The Contractor shall pay these amounts to the Procuring Entity.

#### **421 Procuring Entity's Equipment and Free-Issue Materials**

- 421.1 The Procuring Entity shall make the Procuring Entity's Equipment (if any) available for the use of the Contractor in the execution of the Works in accordance with the details, arrangements and prices stated in the Specification. Unless otherwise stated in the Specification:

- a) The Procuring Entity shall be responsible for the Procuring Entity's Equipment, except that
- b) The Contractor shall be responsible for each item of Procuring Entity's Equipment whilst any of the Contractor's Personnel is operating it, driving it, directing it or in possession or control of it.

- 421.2 The appropriate quantities and the amounts due (at such stated prices) for the use of Procuring Entity's Equipment shall be agreed or determined by the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] and Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations]. The Contractor shall pay these amounts to the Procuring Entity.

The Procuring Entity shall supply, free of charge, the "free-issue materials" (if any) in accordance with the details stated in the Specification. The Procuring Entity shall, at his risk and cost, provide these materials at the time and place specified in the Contract. The Contractor shall then visually inspect them and shall promptly give notice to the Engineer of any shortage, defect or default in these materials. Unless otherwise agreed by both Parties, the Procuring Entity shall immediately rectify the notified shortage, defect or default.

- 421.3 After this visual inspection, the free-issue materials shall come under the care, custody and control of the Contractor. The Contractor's obligations of inspection, care, custody and control shall not relieve the Procuring Entity of liability for any shortage, defect or default not apparent from a visual inspection.

#### **422 Progress Reports**

- 422.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions, monthly progress reports shall be prepared by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer in six copies. The first report shall cover the period up to the end of the first calendar month following the Commencement Date. Reports shall be submitted monthly thereafter, each within 7 days after the last day of the period to which it relates.

4222 Reporting shall continue until the Contractor has completed all work which is known to be outstanding at the completion date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works.

4223 Each report shall include:

- a) charts and detailed descriptions of progress, including each stage of design (if any), Contractor's Documents, procurement, manufacture, delivery to Site, construction, erection and testing; and including these stages for work by each nominated Subcontractor (as defined in Clause 5 [Nominated Subcontractors]),
- b) photographs showing the status of manufacture and of progress on the Site;
- c) for the manufacture of each main item of Plant and Materials, the name of the manufacturer, manufacture location, percentage progress, and the actual or expected dates of:
  - i) commencement of manufacture,
  - ii) Contractor's inspections,
  - iii) tests, and
  - iv) shipment and arrival at the Site;
- d) the details described in Sub-Clause 6.10 [Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment];
- e) copies of quality assurance documents, test results and certificates of Materials;
- f) list of notices given under Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] and notices given under Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims];
- g) safety statistics, including details of any hazardous incidents and activities relating to environmental aspects and public relations; and
- h) comparisons of actual and planned progress, with details of any events or circumstances which may jeopardize the completion in accordance with the Contract, and the measures being (or to be) adopted to overcome delays.

4224 The Contractor shall provide immediate notification to the Engineer of incidents in the following categories. Full details of such incidents shall be provided to the Engineer within the time frame agreed with the Engineer.

- a) confirmed or likely violation of any law or international agreement;
- b) any fatality or serious injury;
- c) significant adverse effects or damage to private property (e.g. vehicle accident, damage from fly rock, working beyond the boundary);
- d) major pollution of drinking water aquifer or damage or destruction of rare or endangered habitat (including protected areas) or species; or
- e) any allegation of sexual harassment or sexual misbehavior, child abuse, defilement, or other violations involving children.

#### **423 Security of the Site**

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

- a) The Contractor shall be responsible for keeping unauthorized persons off the Site, and
- b) Authorized persons shall be limited to the Contractor's Personnel and the Procuring Entity's Personnel; and to any other personnel notified to the Contractor, by the Procuring Entity or the Engineer, as authorized personnel of the Procuring Entity's other contractors on the Site.

#### **424 Contractor's Operations on Site**

4241 The Contractor shall confine his operations to the Site, and to any additional areas which may be obtained by the Contractor and agreed by the Engineer as additional working areas. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to keep Contractor's Equipment and Contractor's Personnel within the Site and these additional areas, and to keep them off adjacent land.



During the execution of the Works, the Contractor shall keep the Site free from all unnecessary obstruction and shall store or dispose of any Contractor's Equipment or surplus materials. The Contractor shall clear away and remove from the Site any wreckage, rubbish and Temporary Works which are no longer required.

4242 Upon the issue of a Taking-Over Certificate, the Contractor shall clear away and remove, from that part of the Site and Works to which the Taking-Over Certificate refers, all Contractor's Equipment, surplus material, wreckage, rubbish and Temporary Works. The Contractor shall leave that part of the Site and the Works in a clean and safe condition. However, the Contractor may retain on Site, during the Defects Notification Period, such Goods as are required for the Contractor to fulfil obligations under the Contract.

#### **425 Fossils**

425.1 All fossils, coins, articles of value or antiquity, and structures and other remains or items of geological or archaeological interest found on the Site shall be placed under the care and authority of the Procuring Entity. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions to prevent Contractor's Personnel or other persons from removing or damaging any of these findings.

425.2 The Contractor shall, upon discovery of any such finding, promptly give notice to the Engineer, who shall issue instructions for dealing with it. If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from complying with the instructions, the Contractor shall give a further notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this further notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

## **5. NOMINATED SUB CONTRACTORS**

### **5.1 Definition of “nominated Subcontractor**

In the Contract, “nominated Subcontractor” means a Subcontractor:

- a) Who is stated in the Contract as being a nominated Subcontractor, or
- b) whom the Engineer, under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments], instructs the Contractor to employ as a Subcontractor subject to Sub-Clause 5.2 [Objection to Notification].

## 52 **Objection to Nomination**

particulars. An objection shall be deemed reasonable if it arises from (among other things) any of the following matters, unless the Procuring Entity agrees in writing to indemnify the Contractor against and from the consequences of the matter:

- a) there are reasons to believe that the Subcontractor does not have sufficient competence, resources or financial strength;
- b) the nominated Subcontractor does not accept to indemnify the Contractor against and from any negligence or misuse of Goods by the nominated Subcontractor, his agents and employees; or
- c) the nominated Subcontractor does not accept to enter into a subcontract which specifies that, for the subcontracted work (including design, if any), the nominated Subcontractor shall:
  - i) undertake to the Contractor such obligations and liabilities as will enable the Contractor to discharge his obligations and liabilities under the Contract;
  - ii) indemnify the Contractor against and from all obligations and liabilities arising under or in connection with the Contract and from the consequences of any failure by the Subcontractor to perform these obligations or to fulfil these liabilities, and
  - iii) be paid only if and when the Contractor has received from the Procuring Entity payments for sums due under the Subcontract referred to under Sub-Clause 5.3 [Payment to nominated Subcontractors].

## 53 **Payments to nominated Subcontractors**

The Contractor shall pay to the nominated Subcontractor the amounts shown on the nominated Subcontractor's invoices approved by the Contractor which the Engineer certifies to be due in accordance with the subcontract. These amounts plus other charges shall be included in the Contract Price in accordance with sub-paragraph

(b) of Sub-Clause 13.5 [Provisional Sums], except as stated in Sub-Clause 5.4 [Evidence of Payments].

## 54 **Evidence of Payments**

Before issuing a Payment Certificate which includes an amount payable to a nominated Subcontractor, the Engineer may request the Contractor to supply reasonable evidence that the nominated Subcontractor has received all amounts due in accordance with previous Payment Certificates, less applicable deductions for retention or otherwise. Unless the Contractor:

- a) Submits this reasonable evidence to the Engineer, or
- b)
  - i) satisfies the Engineer in writing that the Contractor is reasonably entitled to withhold or refuse to pay these amounts, and
  - ii) submits to the Engineer reasonable evidence that the nominated Subcontractor has been notified of the Contractor's entitlement, then the Procuring Entity may (at his sole discretion) pay, direct to the nominated Subcontractor, part or all of such amounts previously certified (less applicable deductions) as are due to the nominated Subcontractor and for which the Contractor has failed to submit the evidence described in sub-paragraphs (a) or (b) above. The Contractor shall then repay, to the Procuring Entity, the amount which the nominated Subcontractor was directly paid by the Procuring Entity.

## **6. STAFF AND LABOR**

### **6.1 Engagement of Staff and Labor**

Except as otherwise stated in the Specification, the Contractor shall make arrangements for the engagement of all staff and labor, local or otherwise, and for their payment, feeding, transport, and, when appropriate, housing. The Contractor is encouraged, to the extent practicable and reasonable, to employ staff and labor with appropriate qualifications and experience from sources within the Country.

### **6.2 Rates of Wages and Conditions of Labor**

621 The Contractor shall pay rates of wages, and observe conditions of labor, which are not lower than those established for the trade or industry where the work is carried out. If no established rates or conditions are applicable, the Contractor shall pay rates of wages and observe conditions which are not lower than the general level of wages and conditions observed locally by Procuring Entity's whose trade or industry is similar to that of the Contractor.

622 The Contractor shall inform the Contractor's Personnel about their liability to pay personal income taxes in Kenya in respect of such of their salaries, wages, allowances and any benefits as are subject to tax under the

Laws of Kenya for the time being in force, and the Contractor shall perform such duties in regard to such deductions there of as may be imposed on him by such Laws.

### **6.3 Persons in the Service of Procuring Entity**

The Contractor shall not recruit, or attempt to recruit, staff and labor from amongst the Procuring Entity's Personnel.

### **6.4 Labor Laws**

641 The Contractor shall comply with all the relevant labor Laws applicable to the Contractor's Personnel, including Laws relating to their employment, health, safety, welfare, immigration and emigration, and shall allow them all their legal rights.

642 The Contractor shall require his employees to obey all applicable Laws, including those concerning safety at work.

### **6.5 Working Hours**

No work shall be carried out on the Site on locally recognized days of rest, or outside the normal working hours stated in the SCC, unless:

- a) Otherwise stated in the Contract,
- b) The Engineer gives consent, or
- c) The work is unavoidable, or necessary for the protection of life or property or for the safety of the Works, in which case the Contractor shall immediately advise the Engineer.

### **6.6 Facilities for Staff and Labor**

661 Except as otherwise stated in the Specification, the Contractor shall provide and maintain all necessary accommodation and welfare facilities for the Contractor's Personnel. The Contractor shall also provide facilities for the Procuring Entity's Personnel as stated in the Specification.

662 The Contractor shall not permit any of the Contractor's Personnel to maintain any temporary or permanent living quarters within the structures forming part of the Permanent Works.

## **6.7 Health and Safety**

671 The Contractor shall at all times take all reasonable precautions to maintain the health and safety of the Contractor's Personnel. In collaboration with local health authorities, the Contractor shall ensure that medical staff, first aid facilities, sick bay and ambulance service are available at all times at the Site and at any accommodation for Contractor's and Procuring Entity's Personnel, and that suitable arrangements are made for all necessary welfare and hygiene requirements and for the prevention of epidemics.

672 The Contractor shall appoint an accident prevention officer at the Site, responsible for maintaining safety and protection against accidents. This person shall be qualified for this responsibility and shall have the authority to issue instructions and take protective measures to prevent accidents. Throughout the execution of the Works, the Contractor shall provide whatever is required by this person to exercise this responsibility and authority.

673 The Contractor shall send, to the Engineer, details of any accident as soon as practicable after its occurrence. The Contractor shall maintain records and make reports concerning health, safety and welfare of persons, and damage to property, as the Engineer may reasonably require.

674 HIV-AIDS Prevention. The Contractor shall conduct an HIV-AIDS awareness programme via an approved service provider and shall undertake such other measures as are specified in this Contract to reduce the risk of the transfer of the HIV virus between and among the Contractor's Personnel and the local community, to promote early diagnosis and to assist affected individuals.

## **6.8 Contractor's Superintendence**

681 Throughout the execution of the Works, and as long thereafter as is necessary to fulfil the Contractor's obligations, the Contractor shall provide all necessary superintendence to plan, arrange, direct, manage, inspect and test the work.

682 Superintendence shall be given by a sufficient number of persons having adequate knowledge of the language for communications (defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language]) and of the operations to be carried out (including the methods and techniques required, the hazards likely to be encountered and methods of preventing accidents), for the satisfactory and safe execution of the Works.

## **6.9 Contractor's Personnel**

691 The Contractor's Personnel specified in the SCC shall be appropriately qualified, skilled and experienced in their respective trades or occupations. The Engineer may require the Contractor to remove (or cause to be removed) any person employed on the Site or Works, including the Contractor's Representative if applicable, who:

- a) Persists in any misconduct or lack of care,
- b) Carries out duties incompetently or negligently,
- c) Fails to conform with any provisions of the Contract,
- d) Persists in any conduct which is prejudicial to safety, health, or the protection of the environment,  
or
- e) Based on reasonable evidence, is determined to have engaged in Fraud and Corruption during the execution of the Works.

692 If appropriate, the Contractor shall then appoint (or cause to be appointed) a suitable replacement person.

## **6.10 Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment**

The Contractor shall submit, to the Engineer, details showing the number of each class of Contractor's Personnel and of each type of Contractor's Equipment on the Site. Details shall be submitted each calendar month, in a form approved by the Engineer, until the Contractor has completed all work which is known to be outstanding at the completion date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works.

## **6.11 Disorderly Conduct**

The Contractor shall at all times take all reasonable precautions to prevent any unlawful, riotous or disorderly conduct by or amongst the Contractor's Personnel, and to preserve peace and protection of persons and property on and near the Site.

## **6.12 Foreign Personnel**

6.12.1 The Contractor may bring in to the Country any foreign personnel who are necessary for the execution of the Works to the extent allowed by the applicable Laws. The Contractor shall ensure that these personnel are provided with the required residence visas and work permits. The Procuring Entity will, if requested by the Contractor, use his Lowest endeavors in a timely and expeditious manner to assist the Contractor in obtaining any local, state, national or government permission required for bringing in the Contractor's personnel.

6.12.2 The Contractor shall be responsible for the return of these personnel to the place where they were recruited or to their domicile. In the event of the death in the Country of any of these personnel or members of their families, the Contractor shall similarly be responsible for making the appropriate arrangements for their return or burial.

## **6.13 Supply of Foodstuffs**

6.13.1 The Contractor shall arrange for the provision of a sufficient supply of suitable food as may be stated in the Specification at reasonable prices for the Contractor's Personnel for the purposes of or in connection with the Contract.

## **6.14 Supply of Water**

The Contractor shall, having regard to local conditions, provide on the Site an adequate supply of drinking and other water for the use of the Contractor's Personnel.

## **6.15 Measures against Insect and Pest Nuisance**

The Contractor shall at all times take the necessary precautions to protect the Contractor's Personnel employed on the Site from insect and pest nuisance, and to reduce the danger to their health. The Contractor shall comply with all the regulations of the local health authorities, including use of appropriate insecticide.

## **6.16 Alcoholic Liquor or Drugs**

The Contractor shall not, otherwise than in accordance with the Laws of the Country, import, sell, give, barter or otherwise dispose of any alcoholic liquor or drugs, or permit or allow importation, sale, gift, barter or disposal thereof by Contractor's Personnel.

## **6.17 Arms and Ammunition**

The Contractor shall not give, barter, or otherwise dispose of, to any person, any arms or ammunition of any kind, or allow Contractor's Personnel to do so.

## **6.18 Festivals and Religious Customs**

The Contractor shall respect the Country's recognized festivals, days of rest and religious or other customs.

#### **6.19 Funeral Arrangements**

The Contractor shall be responsible, to the extent required by local regulations, for making any funeral arrangements for any of his local employees who may die while engaged upon the Works.

#### **6.20 Prohibition of Forced or Compulsory Labor**

The Contractor shall not employ forced labor, which consists of any work or service, not voluntarily performed, that is exacted from an individual under threat of force or penalty, and includes any kind of involuntary or compulsory labor, such as indentured labor, bonded labor or similar labor-contracting arrangements.

#### **6.21 Prohibition of Harmful Child Labor**

The Contractor shall not employ children in a manner that is economically exploitative, or is likely to be hazardous, or to interfere with, the child's education, or to be harmful to the child's health or physical, mental, spiritual, moral, or social development. Where the relevant labor laws of the Country have provisions for employment of minors, the Contractor shall follow those laws applicable to the Contractor. Children below the age of 18 years shall not be employed in dangerous work.

#### **6.22 Employment Records of Workers**

The Contractor shall keep complete and accurate records of the employment of labor at the Site. The records shall include the names, ages, genders, hours worked and wages paid to all workers. These records shall be summarized on a monthly basis and submitted to the Engineer. These records shall be included in the details to be submitted by the Contractor under Sub-Clause 6.10 [Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment].

#### **6.23 Workers' Organizations**

The Contractor shall comply with laws on workers' rights to form and to join workers' organizations without interference and to bargain collectively.

#### **6.24 Non-Discrimination and Equal Opportunity**

The Contractor shall not make employment decisions on the basis of personal characteristics unrelated to inherent job requirements. The Contractor shall base the employment relationship on the principle of equal opportunity and fair treatment and shall not discriminate with respect to aspects of the employment relationship, including recruitment and hiring, compensation (including wages and benefits), working conditions and terms of employment, access to training, promotion, termination of employment or retirement, and discipline.

### **7. Plant, Materials and Workmanship**

#### **7.1 Manner of Execution**

The Contractor shall carry out the manufacture of Plant, the production and manufacture of Materials, and all other execution of the Works:

- a) In the manner (if any) specified in the Contract,
- b) In a proper workman like and careful manner, in accordance with recognized good practice, and
- c) With properly equipped facilities and non-hazardous Materials, except as otherwise specified in the Contract.

## **72 Samples**

The Contractor shall submit the following samples of Materials, and relevant information, to the Engineer for consent prior to using the Materials in or for the Works:

- a) manufacturer's standard samples of Materials and samples specified in the Contract, all at the Contractor's cost, and
- b) additional samples instructed by the Engineer as a Variation.

Each sample shall be labeled as to origin and intended use in the Works.

## **73 Inspection**

731 The Procuring Entity's Personnel shall at all reasonable times:

- a) Have full access to all parts of the Site and to all places from which natural Materials are being obtained, and
- b) During production, manufacture and construction (at the Site and elsewhere), be entitled to examine, inspect, measure and test the materials and workmanship, and to check the progress of manufacture of Plant and production and manufacture of Materials.

732 The Contractor shall give the Procuring Entity's Personnel full opportunity to carry out these activities, including providing access, facilities, permissions and safety equipment. No such activity shall relieve the Contractor from any obligation or responsibility.

The Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer whenever any work is ready and before it is covered up, put out of sight, or packaged for storage or transport. The Engineer shall then either carry out the examination, inspection, measurement or testing without unreasonable delay, or promptly give notice to the Contractor that the Engineer does not require to do so. If the Contractor fails to give the notice, he shall, if and when required by the Engineer, uncover the work and thereafter reinstate and make good, all at the Contractor's cost.

## **74 Testing**

741 This Sub-Clause shall apply to all tests specified in the Contract, other than the Tests after Completion (if any).

742 Except as otherwise specified in the Contract, the Contractor shall provide all apparatus, assistance, documents and other information, electricity, equipment, fuel, consumables, instruments, labor, materials, and suitably qualified and experienced staff, as are necessary to carry out the specified tests efficiently. The Contractor shall agree, with the Engineer, the time and place for the specified testing of any Plant, Materials and other parts of the Works.

The Engineer may, under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments], vary the location or details of specified tests, or instruct the Contractor to carry out additional tests. If these varied or additional tests show that the tested Plant, Materials or workmanship is not in accordance with the Contract, the cost of carrying out this Variation shall be borne by the Contractor, notwithstanding other provisions of the Contract.

743 The Engineer shall give the Contractor not less than 24 hours' notice of the Engineer's intention to attend the tests. If the Engineer does not attend at the time and place agreed, the Contractor may proceed with the tests, unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer, and the tests shall then be deemed to have been made in the Engineer's presence.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from complying with these instructions or as a result of a delay for which the Procuring Entity is responsible, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- a) An extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- b) Payment of any such Cost-plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

744 After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

The Contractor shall promptly forward to the Engineer duly certified reports of the tests. When the specified tests have been passed, the Engineer shall endorse the Contractor's test certificate, or issue a certificate to him, to that effect. If the Engineer has not attended the tests, he shall be deemed to have accepted the readings as accurate.

## **75 Rejection**

751 If, as a result of an examination, inspection, measurement or testing, any Plant, Materials or workmanship is found to be defective or otherwise not in accordance with the Contract, the Engineer may reject the Plant, Materials or workmanship by giving notice to the Contractor, with reasons. The Contractor shall then promptly make good the defect and ensure that the rejected item complies with the Contract.

752 If the Engineer requires this Plant, Materials or workmanship to be retested, the tests shall be repeated under the same terms and conditions. If the rejection and retesting cause the Procuring Entity to incur additional costs, the Contractor shall subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] pay these costs to the Procuring Entity.

## **76 Remedial Work**

761 Notwithstanding any previous test or certification, the Engineer may instruct the Contractor to:

- a) remove from the Site and replace any Plant or Materials which is not in accordance with the Contract,
- b) remove and re-execute any other work which is not in accordance with the Contract, and
- c) execute any work which is urgently required for the safety of the Works, whether because of an accident, unforeseeable event or otherwise.

762 The Contractor shall comply with the instruction within a reasonable time, which shall be the time (if any) specified in the instruction, or immediately if urgency is specified under subparagraph (c).

763 If the Contractor fails to comply with the instruction, the Procuring Entity shall be entitled to employ and pay other persons to carry out the work. Except to the extent that the Contractor would have been entitled to payment for the work, the Contractor shall subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] pay to the Procuring Entity all costs arising from this failure.

## **77 Ownership of Plant and Materials**

Except as otherwise provided in the Contract, each item of Plant and Materials shall, to the extent consistent with the Laws of the Country, become the property of the Procuring Entity at whichever is the earlier of the following times, free from liens and other encumbrances:

- a) When it is incorporated in the Works;
- b) When the Contractor is paid the corresponding value of the Plant and Materials under Sub-Clause 8.10 [Payment for Plant and Materials in Event of Suspension].

## **78 Royalties**

Unless otherwise stated in the Specification, the Contractor shall pay all royalties, rents and other payments for:

- a) Natural Materials obtained from outside the Site, and
- b) The disposal of material from demolitions and excavations and of other surplus material (whether natural or man-made), except to the extent that disposal areas within the Site are specified in the Contract.



## **8. COMMENCEMENT, DELAYS AND SUSPENSION**

### **8.1 Commencement of Works**

- 8.1.1 Except as otherwise specified in the Special Conditions of Contract, the Commencement Date shall be the date at which the following precedent conditions have all been fulfilled and the Engineer's notification recording the agreement of both Parties on such fulfilment and instructing to commence the Work is received by the Contractor:
- a) Contract by relevant authorities of the Country;
  - b) delivery to the Contractor of reasonable evidence of the Procuring Entity's financial arrangements (under Sub-Clause 2.4 [Procuring Entity's Financial Arrangements]);
  - c) signature of the Contract Agreement by both Parties, and if required, approval of the except if otherwise specified in the SCC, effective access to and possession of the Site given to the Contractor together with such permission(s) under (a) of Sub-Clause 1.13 [Compliance with Laws] as required for the commencement of the Works
  - d) receipt by the Contractor of the Advance Payment under Sub-Clause 14.2 [Advance Payment] provided that the corresponding Procuring Entity guarantee has been delivered by the Contractor.
- 8.1.2 If the said Engineer's instruction is not received by the Contractor within 180 days from his receipt of the Letter of Acceptance, the Contractor shall be entitled to terminate the Contract under Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor].
- 8.1.3 The Contractor shall commence the execution of the Works as soon as is reasonably practicable after the Commencement Date and shall then proceed with the Works with due expedition and without delay.

### **8.2 Time for Completion**

The Contractor shall complete the whole of the Works, and each Section (if any), within the Time for Completion for the Works or Section (as the case may be), including:

- a) achieving the passing of the Tests on Completion, and
- b) completing all work which is stated in the Contract as being required for the Works or Section to be considered to be completed for the purposes of taking-over under Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections].

### **8.3 Programme**

- 8.3.1 The Contractor shall submit a detailed time programme to the Engineer within 14 days after receiving the notice under Sub-Clause 8.1 [Commencement of Works]. The Contractor shall also submit a revised programme whenever the previous programme is inconsistent with actual progress or with the Contractor's obligations. Each programme shall include:
- a) the order in which the Contractor intends to carry out the Works, including the anticipated timing of each stage of design (if any), Contractor's Documents, procurement, manufacture of Plant, delivery to Site, construction, erection and testing,
  - b) each of these stages for work by each nominated Subcontractor (as defined in Clause 5 [Nominated Subcontractors]),
  - c) the sequence and timing of inspections and tests specified in the Contract, and
  - d) a supporting report which includes:
    - i) a general description of the methods which the Contractor intends to adopt, and of the major stages, in the execution of the Works, and
    - ii) details showing the Contractor's reasonable estimate of the number of each class of Contractor's Personnel and of each type of Contractor's Equipment, required on the Site for each major stage.

- 832 Unless the Engineer, within 14 days after receiving a programme, gives notice to the Contractor stating the extent to which it does not comply with the Contract, the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with the programme, subject to his other obligations under the Contract. The Procuring Entity's Personnel shall be entitled to rely upon the programme when planning their activities.
- 833 The Contractor shall promptly give notice to the Engineer of specific probable future events or circumstances which may adversely affect the work, increase the Contract Price or delay the execution of the Works. The Engineer may require the Contractor to submit an estimate of the anticipated effect of the future event or circumstances, and/or a proposal under Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure].
- 834 If, at any time, the Engineer gives notice to the Contractor that a programme fails (to the extent stated) to comply with the Contract or to be consistent with actual progress and the Contractor's stated intentions, the Contractor shall submit a revised programme to the Engineer in accordance with this Sub-Clause.

#### **84 Extension of Time for Completion**

- 841 The Contractor shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to an extension of the Time for Completion if and to the extent that completion for the purposes of Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections] is or will be delayed by any of the following causes:
- a) a Variation (unless an adjustment to the Time for Completion has been agreed under Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure]) or other substantial change in the quantity of an item of work included in the Contract,
  - b) a cause of delay giving an entitlement to extension of time under a Sub-Clause of these Conditions,
  - c) exceptionally adverse climatic conditions,
  - d) Unforeseeable shortages in the availability of personnel or Goods caused by epidemic or governmental actions, or
  - e) Any delay, impediment or prevention caused by or attributable to the Procuring Entity, the Procuring Entity's Personnel, or the Procuring Entity's other contractors.
- 842 If the Contractor considers itself to be entitled to an extension of the Time for Completion, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims]. When determining each extension of time under Sub-Clause 20.1, the Engineer shall review previous determinations and may increase, but shall not decrease, the total extension of time.

#### **85 Delays Caused by Authorities**

If the following conditions apply, namely:

- a) The Contractor has diligently followed the procedures laid down by the relevant legally constituted public authorities in the Country,
- b) These authorities delay or disrupt the Contractor's work, and
- c) The delay or disruption was Unforeseeable, then this delay or disruption will be considered as a cause of delay under sub-paragraph (b) of Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion].

## **86 Rate of Progress**

861 If, at any time:

- a) Actual progress is too slow to complete within the Time for Completion, and/or
- b) Progress has fallen (or will fall) behind the current programme under Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme], other than as a result of a cause listed in Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], then the Engineer may instruct the Contractor to submit, under Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme], a revised programme and supporting report describing the revised methods which the Contractor proposes to adopt in order to expedite progress and complete within the Time for Completion.

Unless the Engineer notifies otherwise, the Contractor shall adopt these revised methods, which may require increases in the working hours and/or in the numbers of Contractor's Personnel and/or Goods, at the risk and cost of the Contractor. If these revised methods cause the Procuring Entity to incur additional costs, the Contractor shall subject to notice under Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] pay these costs to the Procuring Entity, in addition to delay damages (if any) under Sub-Clause 8.7 below.

862 Additional costs of revised methods including acceleration measures, instructed by the Engineer to reduce delays resulting from causes listed under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion] shall be paid by the Procuring Entity, without generating, however, any other additional payment benefit to the Contractor.

## **87 Delay Damages**

871 If the Contractor fails to comply with Sub-Clause 8.2 [Time for Completion], the Contractor shall subject to notice under Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] pay delay damages to the Procuring Entity for this default. These delay damages shall be the sum stated in the SCC, which shall be paid for every day which shall elapse between the relevant Time for Completion and the date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate. However, the total amount due under this Sub-Clause shall not exceed the maximum amount of delay damages (if any) stated in the SCC.

872 These delay damages shall be the only damages due from the Contractor for such default, other than in the event of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Procuring Entity] prior to completion of the Works. These damages shall not relieve the Contractor from his obligation to complete the Works, or from any other duties, obligations or responsibilities which he may have under the Contract.

## **88 Suspension of Work**

881 The Engineer may at any time instruct the Contractor to suspend progress of part or all of the Works. During such suspension, the Contractor shall protect, store and secure such part or the Works against any deterioration, loss or damage.

882 The Engineer may also notify the cause for the suspension. If and to the extent that the cause is notified and is the responsibility of the Contractor, the following Sub-Clauses 8.9, 8.10 and 8.11 shall not apply.

## **89 Consequences of Suspension**

891 If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from complying with the Engineer's instructions under Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work] and/or from resuming the work, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- a) An extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and

b) Payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5[Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

892 The Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time for, or to payment of the Cost incurred in, making good the consequences of the Contractor's faulty design, workmanship or materials, or of the Contractor's failure to protect, store or secure in accordance with Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work].

#### **8.10 Payment for Plant and Materials in Event of Suspension**

The Contractor shall be entitled to payment of the value (as at the date of suspension) of Plant and/or Materials which have not been delivered to Site, if:

- a) the work on Plant or delivery of Plant and/or Materials has been suspended for more than 30 days, and
- b) the Contractor has marked the Plant and/or Materials as the Procuring Entity's property in accordance with the Engineer's instructions.

#### **8.11 Prolonged Suspension**

If the suspension under Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work] has continued for more than 84 days, the Contractor may request the Engineer's permission to proceed. If the Engineer does not give permission within 30 days after being requested to do so, the Contractor may, by giving notice to the Engineer, treat the suspension as an omission under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments] of the affected part of the Works. If the suspension affects the whole of the Works, the Contractor may give notice of termination under Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor].

#### **8.12 Resumption of Work**

After the permission or instruction to proceed is given, the Contractor and the Engineer shall jointly examine the Works and the Plant and Materials affected by the suspension. The Contractor shall make good any deterioration or defect in or loss of the Works or Plant or Materials, which has occurred during the suspension after receiving from the Engineer an instruction to this effect under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments].

### **9. TESTS ON COMPLETION**

#### **9.1 Contractor's Obligations**

9.11 The Contractor shall carry out the Tests on Completion in accordance with this Clause and Sub-Clause 7.4 [Testing], after providing the documents in accordance with sub-paragraph (d) of Sub-Clause 4.1 [Contractor's General Obligations].

9.12 The Contractor shall give to the Engineer not less than 21 days' notice of the date after which the Contract or will be ready to carry out each of the Tests on Completion. Unless otherwise agreed, Tests on Completion shall be carried out within 14 days after this date, on such day or days as the Engineer shall instruct.

9.13 In considering the results of the Tests on Completion, the Engineer shall make allowances for the effect of any use of the Works by the Procuring Entity on the performance or other characteristics of the Works. As soon as the Works, or a Section, have passed any Tests on Completion, the Contractor shall submit a certified report of the results of these Tests to the Engineer.

## **92 Delayed Tests**

- 921 If the Tests on Completion are being unduly delayed by the Procuring Entity, Sub-Clause 7.4 [Testing] (fifth paragraph) and/or Sub-Clause 10.3 [Interference with Tests on Completion] shall be applicable.

If the Tests on Completion are being unduly delayed by the Contractor, the Engineer may by notice require the Contractor to carry out the Tests within 21 days after receiving the notice. The Contractor shall carry out the Tests on such day or days within that period as the Contract or may fix and of which he shall give notice to the Engineer.

If the Contractor fails to carry out the Tests on Completion within the period of 21 days, the Procuring Entity's Personnel may proceed with the Tests at the risk and cost of the Contractor. The Tests on Completion shall then be deemed to have been carried out in the presence of the Contract or and the results of the Tests shall be accepted as accurate.

## **93 Retesting**

If the Works, or a Section, fail to pass the Tests on Completion, Sub-Clause 7.5 [Rejection] shall apply, and the Engineer or the Contractor may require the failed Tests, and Tests on Completion on any related work, to be repeated under the same terms and conditions.

## **94 Failure to Pass Tests on Completion**

- 941 If the Works, or a Section, fail to pass the Tests on Completion repeated under Sub-Clause 9.3 [Retesting], the Engineer shall be entitled to:

- a) Order further repetition of Tests on Completion under Sub-Clause 9.3;
- b) If the failure deprives the Procuring Entity of substantially the whole benefit of the Works or Section, reject the Works or Section (as the case may be), in which event the Procuring Entity shall have the same remedies as are provided in sub-paragraph (c) of Sub-Clause 11.4 [Failure to Remedy Defects]; or
- c) Issue a Taking-Over Certificate, if the Procuring Entity so requests.

- 942 In the event of sub-paragraph (c), the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with all other obligations under the Contract, and the Contract Price shall be reduced by such amount as shall be appropriate to cover the reduced value to the Procuring Entity as a result of this failure. Unless the relevant reduction for this failure is stated (or its method of calculation is defined) in the Contract, the Procuring Entity may require the reduction to be (i) agreed by both Parties (in full satisfaction of this failure only) and paid before this Taking-Over Certificate is issued, or (ii) determined and paid under Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] and Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations].

## **10. PROCURING ENTITY'S TAKING OVER**

### **10.1 Taking Over of the Works and Sections**

- 10.1.1 Except as stated in Sub-Clause 9.4 [Failure to Pass Tests on Completion], the Works shall be taken over by the Procuring Entity when (i) the Works have been completed in accordance with the Contract, including the matters described in Sub-Clause 8.2 [Time for Completion] and except as allowed in sub-paragraph (a) below, and (ii) a Taking-Over Certificate for the Works has been issued, or is deemed to have been issued in accordance with this Sub-Clause.

- 1012 The Contract or may apply by notice to the Engineer for a Taking-Over Certificate not earlier than 14 days before the Works will, in the Contractor's opinion, be complete and ready for taking over. If the Works are divided into Sections, the Contract or may similarly apply for a Taking-Over Certificate for each Section.
- 1013 The Engineer shall, within 30 days after receiving the Contractor's application:
- a) issue the Taking-Over Certificate to the Contractor, stating the date on which the Works or Section were completed in accordance with the Contract, except for any minor outstanding work and defects which will not substantially affect the use of the Works or Section for their intended purpose (either until or whilst this work is completed and these defects are remedied); or
  - b) reject the application, giving reasons and specifying the work required to be done by the Contractor to enable the Taking-Over Certificate to be issued. The Contractor shall then complete this work before issuing a further notice under this Sub-Clause.
- 1014 If the Engineer fails either to issue the Taking-Over Certificate or to reject the Contractor's application within the period of 30 days, and if the Works or Section (as the case may be) are substantially in accordance with the Contract, the Taking-Over Certificate shall be deemed to have been issued on the last day of that period.

## **102 Taking Over of Parts of the Works**

- 1021 The Engineer may, at the sole discretion of the Procuring Entity, issue a Taking-Over Certificate for any part of the Permanent Works.

The Procuring Entity shall not use any part of the Works (other than as a temporary measure which is either specified in the Contract or agreed by both Parties) unless and until the Engineer has issued a Taking-Over Certificate for this part. However, if the Procuring Entity does use any part of the Works before the Taking-Over Certificate is issued:

- a) The part which is used shall be deemed to have been taken over as from the date on which it is used,
  - b) The Contractor shall cease to be liable for the care of such part as from this date, when responsibility shall pass to the Procuring Entity, and
  - c) If requested by the Contractor, the Engineer shall issue a Taking-Over Certificate for this part.
- 1022 After the Engineer has issued a Taking-Over Certificate for a part of the Works, the Contractor shall be given the earliest opportunity to take such steps as may be necessary to carry out any outstanding Tests on Completion. The Contractor shall carry out these Tests on Completion as soon as practicable before the expiry date of the relevant Defects Notification Period.
- 1023 If the Contractor incurs Cost as a result of the Procuring Entity taking over and/or using a part of the Works, other than such use as is specified in the Contract agreed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall (i) give notice to the Engineer and (ii) be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to payment of any such Cost-plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price. After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine this Cost and profit.
- 1024 If a Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for a part of the Works (other than a Section), the delay damages thereafter for completion of the remainder of the Works shall be reduced. Similarly, the delay damages for the remainder of the Section (if any) in which this part is included shall also be reduced. For any period of delay after the date stated in this Taking-Over Certificate, the proportional reduction in these delay damages shall be calculated as the proportion which the value of the part so certified bears to the value of the Works or Section (as the case may be) as a whole. The Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these proportions. The provisions of this paragraph shall only apply to the daily rate of delay damages under Sub-Clause 8.7 [Delay Damages] and shall not affect the maximum amount of these damages.

### **103 Interference with Tests on Completion**

103.1 If the Contractor is prevented, for more than 14 days, from carrying out the Tests on Completion by a cause for which the Procuring Entity is responsible, the Procuring Entity shall be deemed to have taken over the Works or Section (as the case may be) on the date when the Tests on Completion would otherwise have been completed.

The Engineer shall then issue a Taking-Over Certificate accordingly, and the Contractor shall carry out the Tests on Completion as soon as practicable, before the expiry date of the Defects Notification Period. The Engineer shall require the Tests on Completion to be carried out by giving 14 days' notice and in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Contract.

103.2 If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of this delay in carrying out the Tests on Completion, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- a) An extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- b) Payment of any such Cost-plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

103.3 After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

### **104 Surfaces Requiring Reinstatement**

Except as otherwise stated in a Taking-Over Certificate, a certificate for a Section or part of the Works shall not be deemed to certify completion of any ground or other surfaces requiring reinstatement.

## **11. Defects Liability**

### **11.1 Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects**

11.1.1 In order that the Works and Contractor's Documents, and each Section, shall be in the condition required by the Contract (fair wear and tear excepted) by the expiry date of the relevant Defects Notification Period or as soon as practicable thereafter, the Contractor shall:

- a) complete any work which is outstanding on the date stated in a Taking-Over Certificate, within such reasonable time as is instructed by the Engineer, and
- b) execute all work required to remedy defects or damage, as may be notified by (or on behalf of) the Procuring Entity on or before the expiry date of the Defects Notification Period for the Works or Section (as the case may be).

11.1.2 If a defect appears or damage occurs, the Contractor shall be notified accordingly, by (or on behalf of) the Procuring Entity.

### **11.2 Cost of Remedying Defects**

11.2.1 All work referred to in sub-paragraph (b) of Sub-Clause 11.1 [Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects] shall be executed at the risk and cost of the Contractor, if and to the extent that the work is attributable to:

- a) Any design for which the Contractor is responsible,
- b) Plant, Materials or workmanship not being in accordance with the Contract, or
- c) Failure by the Contractor to comply with any other obligation.

11.2.2 If and to the extent that such work is attributable to any other cause, the Contractor shall be notified promptly by (or on behalf of) the Procuring Entity, and Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure] shall apply.

### **11.3 Extension of Defects Notification Period**

- 11.3.1 The Procuring Entity shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] to an extension of the Defects Notification Period for the Works or a Section if and to the extent that the Works, Section or a major item of Plant (as the case may be, and after taking over) cannot be used for the purposes for which they are intended by reason of a defect or by reason of damage attributable to the Contractor. However, a Defects Notification Period shall not be extended by more than two years.
- 11.3.2 If delivery and/or erection of Plant and/or Materials was suspended under Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work] or Sub-Clause 16.1 [Contractor's Entitlement to Suspend Work], the Contractor's obligations under this Clause shall not apply to any defects or damage occurring more than two years after the Defects Notification Period for the Plant and/or Materials would otherwise have expired.

### **11.4 Failure to Remedy Defects**

- 11.4.1 If the Contractor fails to remedy any defect or damage within a reasonable time, a date may be fixed by (or on behalf of) the Procuring Entity, on or by which the defect or damage is to be remedied. The Contractor shall be given reasonable notice of this date.
- 11.4.2 If the Contractor fails to remedy the defect or damage by this notified date and this remedial work was to be executed at the cost of the Contractor under Sub-Clause 11.2 [Cost of Remedying Defects], the Procuring Entity may (at his option):
- a) Carry out the work itself or by others, in a reasonable manner and at the Contractor's cost, but the Contractor shall have no responsibility for this work; and the Contractor shall subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] pay to the Procuring Entity the costs reasonably incurred by the Procuring Entity in remedying the defect or damage;
  - b) Require the Engineer to agree or determine a reasonable reduction in the Contract Price in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations]; or
  - c) If the defect or damage deprives the Procuring Entity of substantially the whole benefit of the Works or any major part of the Works, terminate the Contract as a whole, or in respect of such major part which cannot be put to the intended use.
- 11.4.3 Without prejudice to any other rights, under the Contract otherwise, the Procuring Entity shall then be entitled to recover all sums paid for the Works or for such part (as the case may be), plus financing costs and the cost of dismantling the same, clearing the Site and returning Plant and Materials to the Contractor.

### **11.5 Removal of Defective Work**

If the defect or damage cannot be remedied expeditiously on the Site and the Procuring Entity gives consent, the Contractor may remove from the Site for the purposes of repair such items of Plant as are defective or damaged. This consent may require the Contractor to increase the amount of the Performance Security by the full replacement cost of these items, or to provide other appropriate security.

### **11.6 Further Tests**

- 11.6.1 If the work of remedying of any defect or damage may affect the performance of the Works, the Engineer may require the repetition of any of the tests described in the Contract. The requirement shall be made by notice within 30 days after the defect or damage is remedied.
- 11.6.2 These tests shall be carried out in accordance with the terms applicable to the previous tests, except that they shall be carried out at the risk and cost of the Party liable, under Sub-Clause 11.2 [Cost of Remedying



Defects], for the cost of the remedial work.

## **11.7 Right of Access**

Until the Performance Certificate has been issued, the Contractor shall have such right of access to the Works as is reasonably required in order to comply with this Clause, except as may be inconsistent with the Procuring Entity's reasonable security restrictions.

## **11.8 Contractor to Search**

The Contractor shall, if required by the Engineer, search for the cause of any defect, under the direction of the Engineer. Unless the defect is to be remedied at the cost of the Contractor under Sub-Clause 11.2 [Cost of Remedying Defects], the Cost of the search plus profit shall be agreed or determined by the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] and shall be included in the Contract Price.

## **11.9 Completion Certificate**

11.91 Performance of the Contractor's obligations shall not be considered to have been completed until the Engineer has issued the Performance Certificate to the Contractor, stating the date on which the Contractor completed his obligations under the Contract.

11.92 The Engineer shall issue the Performance Certificate within 30 days after the latest of the expiry dates of the Defects Notification Periods, or as soon thereafter as the Contractor has supplied all the Contractor's Documents and completed and tested all the Works, including remedying any defects. A copy of the Performance Certificate shall be issued to the Procuring Entity.

11.93 Only the Performance Certificate shall be deemed to constitute acceptance of the Works.

## **11.10 Unfulfilled Obligations**

After the Performance Certificate has been issued, each Party shall remain liable for the fulfilment of any obligation which remains unperformed at that time. For the purposes of determining the nature and extent of unperformed obligations, the Contract shall be deemed to remain in force.

## **11.11 Clearance of Site**

11.11.1 Upon receiving the Performance Certificate, the Contractor shall remove any remaining Contractor's Equipment, surplus material, wreckage, rubbish and Temporary Works from the Site.

11.11.2 If all these items have not been removed within 30 days after receipt by the Contractor of the Performance Certificate, the Procuring Entity may sell or otherwise dispose of any remaining items. The Procuring Entity shall be entitled to be paid the costs incurred in connection with, or attributable to, such sale or disposal and restoring the Site.

Any balance of the moneys from the sale shall be paid to the Contractor. If these moneys are less than the Procuring Entity's costs, the Contractor shall pay the outstanding balance to the Procuring Entity.

## **12. MEASUREMENT AND EVALUATION**

### **12.1 Works to be Measured**

12.1.1 The Works shall be measured, and valued for payment, in accordance with this Clause. The Contractor shall show in each application under Sub-Clauses 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates], 14.10 [Statement on Completion] and 14.11 [Application for Final Payment Certificate] the quantities and other particulars detailing the amounts which he considers to be entitled under the Contract.

12.1.2 Whenever the Engineer requires any part of the Works to be measured, reasonable notice shall be given to the Contractor's Representative, who shall:

- a) promptly either attend or send another qualified representative to assist the Engineer in making the measurement, and
- (b) supply any particulars requested by the Engineer.

If the Contractor fails to attend or send a representative, the measurement made by (or on behalf of) the Engineer shall be accepted as accurate. Except as otherwise stated in the Contract, wherever any Permanent Works are to be measured from records, these shall be prepared by the Engineer. The Contractor shall, as and when requested, attend to examine and agree the records with the Engineer, and shall sign the same when agreed. If the Contractor does not attend, the records shall be accepted as accurate.

12.1.3 If the Contractor examines and disagrees the records, and/or does not sign them as agreed, then the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer of the respects in which the records are asserted to be inaccurate. After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall review the records and either confirm or vary them and certify the payment of the undisputed part. If the Contractor does not so give notice to the Engineer within 14 days after being requested to examine the records, they shall be accepted as accurate.

### **12.2 Method of Measurement**

Except as otherwise stated in the Contract and notwithstanding local practice:

- a) Measurement shall be made of the net actual quantity of each item of the Permanent Works, and
- b) The method of measurement shall be in accordance with the Bills of Quantities or other applicable Schedules.

### **12.3 Evaluation**

12.3.1 Except as otherwise stated in the Contract, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine the Contract Price by evaluating each item of work, applying the measurement agreed or determined in accordance with the above Sub-Clauses 12.1 and 12.2 and the appropriate rate or price for the item.

For each item of work, the appropriate rate or price for the item shall be the rate or price specified for such item in the Contract, if there is no such item, specified for similar work.

12.3.2 Any item of work included in the Bills of Quantities for which no rate or price was specified shall be considered as included in other rates and prices in the Bills of Quantities and will not be paid for separately.

However, a new rate or price shall be appropriate for an item of work if:

- a) I) the measured quantity of the item is changed by more than 25% from the quantity of this item in the Bills of Quantities or another Schedule,
- ii) This change in quantity multiplied by such specified rate for this item exceeds 0.25% of the Accepted Contract Amount,
- iii) This change in quantity directly changes the Cost per unit quantity of this item by more than 1%, and

- iv) This item is not specified in the Contract as a “fixed rate item”; or
- b) i) the work is instructed under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments],
- ii) no rate or price is specified in the Contract for this item, and
- iii) no specified rate or price is appropriate because the item of work is not of similar character, or is not executed under similar conditions, as any item in the Contract.

1233 Each new rate or price shall be derived from any relevant rates or prices in the Contract, with reasonable adjustments to take account of the matters described in sub-paragraph (a) and/or (b), as applicable. If no rates or prices are relevant for the derivation of a new rate or price, it shall be derived from the reasonable Cost of executing the work, together with profit, taking account of any other relevant matters.

1234 Until such time as an appropriate rate or price is agreed or determined, the Engineer shall determine a provisional rate or price for the purposes of Interim Payment Certificates as soon as the concerned work commences.

1235 Where the contract price is different from the corrected tender price, in order to ensure the contractor is not paid less or more relative to the contract price (*which would be the tender price*), payment valuation certificates and variation orders on omissions and additions valued based on rates in the Bill of Quantities or schedule of rates in the Tender, will be adjusted by a plus or minus percentage. The percentage already worked out during tender evaluation is worked out as follows: (*corrected tender price–tender price*)/*tender price* X 100.

## 124 Omissions

Whenever the omission of any work forms part (or all) of a Variation, the value of which has not been agreed, if:

- a) the Contractor will incur (or has incurred) cost which, if the work had not been omitted, would have been deemed to be covered by a sum forming part of the Accepted Contract Amount;
- b) the omission of the work will result (or has resulted) in this sum not forming part of the Contract Price; and
- c) this cost is not deemed to be included in the evaluation of any substituted work; then the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer accordingly, with supporting particulars. Upon receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine this cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

## 13. VARIATIONS AND ADJUSTMENTS

### 131 Right to Vary

131.1 Variations may be initiated by the Engineer at any time prior to issuing the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works, either by an instruction or by a request for the Contractor to submit a proposal.

131.2 The Contractor shall execute and be bound by each Variation, unless the Contractor promptly gives notice to the Engineer stating (with supporting particulars) that (i) the Contractor cannot readily obtain the Goods required for the Variation, or (ii) such Variation triggers a substantial change in the sequence or progress of the Works. Upon receiving this notice, the Engineer shall cancel, confirm or vary the instruction.

Each Variation may include:

- a) Changes to the quantities of any item of work included in the Contract (however, such changes do not necessarily constitute a Variation),
- b) Changes to the quality and other characteristics of any item of work,
- c) Changes to the levels, positions and/or dimensions of any part of the Works,
- d) Omission of any work unless it is to be carried out by others,

- e) Any additional work, Plant, Materials or services necessary for the Permanent Works, including any associated Tests on Completion, boreholes and other testing and exploratory work, or
- f) Changes to the sequence or timing of the execution of the Works.

1313 The Contractor shall not make any alteration and/or modification of the Permanent Works, unless and until the Engineer instructs or approves a Variation.

### **132 Value Engineering**

1321 The Contractor may, at any time, submit to the Engineer a written proposal which (in the Contractor's opinion) will, if adopted, (i) accelerate completion, (ii) reduce the cost to the Procuring Entity of executing, maintaining or operating the Works, (iii) improve the efficiency or value to the Procuring Entity of the completed Works, or (iv) otherwise be of benefit to the Procuring Entity.

1322 The proposal shall be prepared at the cost of the Contractor or and shall include the items listed in Sub- Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure].

If a proposal, which is approved by the Engineer, includes a change in the design of part of the Permanent Works, then unless otherwise agreed by both Parties:

- a) The Contractor shall design this part,
- b) Sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) of Sub-Clause 4.1 [Contractor's General Obligations] shall apply, and

If this change results in a reduction in the contract value of this part, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine a fee, which shall be included in the Contract Price. This fee shall be half (50%) of the difference between the following amounts:

- i) such reduction in contract value, resulting from the change, excluding adjustments under Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] and Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Cost], and
- ii) the reduction (if any) in the value to the Procuring Entity of the varied works, taking account of any reductions in quality, anticipated life or operational efficiencies.

1323 However, if amount (i) is less than amount (ii), there shall not be a fee.

### **133 Variation Procedure**

1331 If the Engineer requests a proposal, prior to instructing a Variation, the Contractor shall respond in writing as soon as practicable, either by giving reasons why he cannot comply (if this is the case) or by submitting:

- a) a description of the proposed work to be performed and a programme for its execution,
- b) the Contractor's proposal for any necessary modifications to the programme according to Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme] and to the Time for Completion, and
- c) the Contractor's proposal for evaluation of the Variation.

1332 The Engineer shall, as soon as practicable after receiving such proposal (under Sub-Clause 13.2 [Value Engineering] or otherwise), respond with approval, disapproval or comments. The Contractor shall not delay any work whilst awaiting a response.

1333 Each instruction to execute a Variation, with any requirements for the recording of Costs, shall be issued by the Engineer to the Contractor, who shall acknowledge receipt.

Each Variation shall be evaluated in accordance with Clause 12 [Measurement and Evaluation], unless the Engineer instructs or approves otherwise in accordance with this Clause.

### **134 Payment in Applicable Currencies**

If the Contract provides for payment of the Contract Price in more than one currency, then whenever an adjustment is agreed, approved or determined as stated above, the amount payable in each of the applicable currencies shall be specified. For this purpose, reference shall be made to the actual or expected currency proportions of the Cost of the varied work, and to the proportions of various currencies specified for payment of the Contract Price.

### **135 Provisional Sums**

135.1 Each Provisional Sum shall only be used, in whole or in part, in accordance with the Engineer's instructions, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly. The total sum paid to the Contractor shall include only such amounts, for the work, supplies or services to which the Provisional Sum relates, as the Engineer shall have instructed. For each Provisional Sum, the Engineer may instruct:

- a) Work to be executed (including Plant, Materials or services to be supplied) by the Contractor and valued under Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure]; and/or
- b) Plant, Materials or services to be purchased by the Contractor, from a nominated Subcontractor (as defined in Clause 5 [Nominated Subcontractors]) or otherwise; and for which there shall be included in the Contract Price:
  - i) The actual amounts paid (or due to be paid) by the Contractor, and
  - ii) A sum for overhead charges and profit, calculated as a percentage of these actual amounts by applying the relevant percentage rate (if any) stated in the appropriate Schedule.

135.2 If there is no such rate, the percentage rate stated in the **SCC** shall be applied.

135.3 The Contractor shall, when required by the Engineer, produce quotations, invoices, vouchers and accounts or receipts in substantiation.

### **136 Daywork**

136.1 For work of a minor or incidental nature, the Engineer may instruct that a Variation shall be executed on a daywork basis. The work shall then be valued in accordance with the Daywork Schedule included in the Contract, and the following procedure shall apply. If a Daywork Schedule is not included in the Contract, this Sub-Clauses shall not apply.

Before ordering Goods for the work, the Contractor shall submit quotations to the Engineer. When applying for payment, the Contractor shall submit invoices, vouchers and accounts or receipts for any Goods.

136.2 Except for any items for which the Daywork Schedule specifies that payment is not due, the Contractor shall deliver each day to the Engineer accurate statements in duplicate which shall include the following details of the resources used in executing the previous day's work:

- a) The names, occupations and time of Contractor's Personnel,
- b) The identification, type and time of Contractor's Equipment and Temporary Works, and
- c) The quantities and types of Plant and Materials used.

136.3 One copy of each statement will, if correct, or when agreed, be signed by the Engineer and returned to the Contractor. The Contractor shall then submit priced statements of these resources to the Engineer, prior to their inclusion in the next Statement under Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates].

### **137 Adjustments for Changes in Legislation**

137.1 The Contract Price shall be adjusted to take account of any increase or decrease in Cost resulting from a change in the Laws of the Country (including the introduction of new Laws and the repeal or modification of existing Laws) or in the judicial or official governmental interpretation of such Laws, made after the Base Date, which affect the Contractor in the performance of obligations under the Contract.

1372 If the Contract or suffers (or will suffer) delay and/or incurs (or will incur) additional Cost as a result of these changes in the Laws or in such interpretations, made after the Base Date, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

a) An extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and

b) Payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

1373 Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time if the relevant delay has already been taken into account in the determination of a previous extension of time and such Cost shall not be separately paid if the same shall already have been taken into account in the indexing of any inputs to the table of adjustment data in accordance with the provisions of Sub-Clause

**138** [Adjustments for Changes in Cost].

### **138 Adjustments for Changes in Cost**

1381 In this Sub-Clause, “table of adjustment data” means the completed table of adjustment data for local and foreign currencies included in the Schedules. If there is no such table of adjustment data, this Sub- Clause shall not apply.

1382 If this Sub-Clause applies, the amounts payable to the Contractor shall be adjusted for rises or falls in the cost of labor, Goods and other inputs to the Works, by the addition or deduction of the amounts determined by the formulae prescribed in this Sub-Clause. To the extent that full compensation for any rise or fall in Costs is not covered by the provisions of this or other Clauses, the Accepted Contract Amount shall be deemed to have included amounts to cover the contingency of other rises and falls in costs.

1383 The adjustment to be applied to the amount otherwise payable to the Contractor, as valued in accordance with the appropriate Schedule and certified in Payment Certificates, shall be determined from formulae for each of the currencies in which the Contract Price is payable. No adjustment is to be applied to work valued on the basis of Cost or current prices. The formulae shall be of the following general type:

$$P_n = a + b \frac{L_n}{L_o} + c \frac{E_n}{E_o} + d \frac{M_n}{M_o} + \dots \quad \text{where:}$$

“ $P_n$ ” is the adjustment multiplier to be applied to the estimated contract value in the relevant currency of the work carried out in period “ $n$ ”, this period being a month unless otherwise stated in the **SCC**;

“ $a$ ” is a fixed coefficient, stated in the relevant table of adjustment data, representing the non-adjustable portion in contractual payments;

“ $b$ ”, “ $c$ ”, “ $d$ ”, ... are coefficients representing the estimated proportion of each cost element related to the execution of the Works, as stated in the relevant table of adjustment data; such tabulated cost elements may be indicative of resources such as labor, equipment and materials;

“ $L_n$ ”, “ $E_n$ ”, “ $M_n$ ”, ... are the current cost indices or reference prices for period “ $n$ ”, expressed in the relevant currency of payment, each of which is applicable to the relevant tabulated cost element on the date 49 days prior to the last day of the period (to which the particular Payment Certificate relates); and

“ $L_o$ ”, “ $E_o$ ”, “ $M_o$ ” ... are the base cost indices or reference prices, expressed in the relevant currency of payment, each of which is applicable to the relevant tabulated cost element on the Base Date.

- 1384 The cost indices or reference prices stated in the table of adjustment data shall be used. If their source is in doubt, it shall be determined by the Engineer. For this purpose, reference shall be made to the values of the indices at stated dates (quoted in the fourth and fifth columns respectively of the table) for the purposes of clarification of the source; although these dates (and thus these values) may not correspond to the base cost indices.
- 1385 In cases where the “currency of index” is not the relevant currency of payment, each index shall be converted into the relevant currency of payment at the selling rate, established by the central Procuring Entity of the Country, of this relevant currency on the above date for which the index is required to be applicable.
- 1386 Until such time as each current cost index is available, the Engineer shall determine a provisional index for the issue of Interim Payment Certificates. When a current cost index is available, the adjustment shall be recalculated accordingly.
- 1387 If the Contractor fails to complete the Works within the Time for Completion, adjustment of prices thereafter shall be made using either (i) each index or price applicable on the date 49 days prior to the expiry of the Time for Completion of the Works, or (ii) the current index or price, which ever is more favorable to the Procuring Entity.
- 1388 The weightings (coefficients) for each of the factors of cost stated in the table(s) of adjustment data shall only be adjusted if they have been rendered unreasonable, unbalanced or inapplicable, as a result of Variations.

## 14. CONTRACT PRICE AND PAYMENT

### The Contract Price

- 14.1.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:
- a) the Contract Price shall be agreed or determined under Sub-Clause 12.3 [Evaluation] and be subject to adjustments in accordance with the Contract;
  - b) the Contractor shall pay all taxes, duties and fees required to be paid by him under the Contract, and the Contract Price shall not be adjusted for any of these costs except as stated in Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation];
  - c) any quantities which may be set out in the Bills of Quantities or other Schedule are estimated quantities and are not to be taken as the actual and correct quantities:
    - i) of the Works which the Contractor is required to execute, or
    - ii) for the purposes of Clause 12 [Measurement and Evaluation]; and
  - d) the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, within 30 days after the Commencement Date, a proposed breakdown of each lump sum price in the Schedules.
- 14.1.2 The Engineer may take account of the breakdown when preparing Payment Certificates, but shall not be bound by it.
- 14.1.3 Notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (b), Contractor's Equipment, including essential spare parts there for, imported by the Contractor for the sole purpose of executing the Contract shall be exempt from the payment of import duties and taxes upon importation.

### 14.2 Advance Payment

- 14.2.1 The Procuring Entity shall make an advance payment, as an interest-free loan for mobilization and cashflow support, when the Contractor submits a guarantee in accordance with this Sub-Clause. The total advance payment, the number and timing of instalments (if more than one), and the applicable currencies and proportions, shall be as stated in the SCC. Unless and until the Procuring Entity receives this guarantee, or if the total advance payment is not stated in the SCC, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.
- 14.2.2 The Engineer shall deliver to the Procuring Entity and to the Contractor an Interim Payment Certificate for the advance payment or its first instalment after receiving a Statement (under Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates]) and after the Procuring Entity receives (i) the Performance Security in accordance with Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance Security] and (ii) a guarantee in amounts and currencies equal to the advance payment. This guarantee shall be issued by a reputable Procuring Entity or financial institution selected by the Contractor and shall be in the form annexed to the Particular Conditions or in another form approved by the Procuring Entity.
- 14.2.3 The Contractor shall ensure that the guarantee is valid and enforceable until the advance payment has been repaid, but its amount shall be progressively reduced by the amount repaid by the Contractor as indicated in the Payment Certificates. If the terms of the guarantee specify its expiry date, and the advance payment has not been repaid by the date 30 days prior to the expiry date, the Contractor shall extend the validity of the guarantee until the advance payment has been repaid.
- 14.2.4 Unless stated otherwise in the SCC, the advance payment shall be repaid through percentage deductions from the interim payments determined by the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.6 [Issue of Interim Payment Certificates], as follows:
- a) Deductions shall commence in the next interim Payment Certificate following that in which the total of all certified interim payments (excluding the advance payment and deductions and repayments of retention) exceeds 30 percent (30%) of the Accepted Contract Amount less Provisional Sums; and
  - b) Deductions shall be made at the amortization rate stated in the SCC of the amount of each Interim Payment Certificate (excluding the advance payment and deductions for its repayments as well as deductions for retention money) in the currencies and proportions of



the advance payment until such time as the advance payment has been repaid; provided that the advance payment shall be completely repaid prior to the time when 90 percent (90%) of the Accepted Contract Amount less Provisional Sums has been certified for payment.

14.25 If the advance payment has not been repaid prior to the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works or prior to termination under Clause 15 [Termination by Procuring Entity], Clause 16 [Suspension and Termination by Contractor] or Clause 19 [Force Majeure] (as the case may be), the whole of the balance then outstanding shall immediately become due and in case of termination under Clause 15 [Termination by Procuring Entity], except for Sub-Clause 15.5 [Procuring Entity's Entitlement to Termination for Convenience], payable by the Contractor to the Procuring Entity.

### **14.3 Application for Interim Payment Certificates**

14.31 The Contractor shall submit a Statement in six copies to the Engineer after the end of each month, in a form approved by the Engineer, showing in detail the amounts to which the Contractor considers itself to be entitled, together with supporting documents which shall include the report on the progress during this month in accordance with Sub-Clause 4.21 [Progress Reports].

14.32 The Statement shall include the following items, as applicable, which shall be expressed in the various currencies in which the Contract Price is payable, in the sequence listed:

- a) the estimated contract value of the Works executed and the Contractor's Documents produced up to the end of the month (including Variations but excluding items described in sub-paragraphs (b) to (g) below);
- b) any amounts to be added and deducted for changes in legislation and changes in cost, in accordance with Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] and Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Cost];
- c) any amount to be deducted for retention, calculated by applying the percentage of retention stated in the SCC to the total of the above amounts, until the amount so retained by the Procuring Entity reaches the limit of Retention Money (if any) stated in the SCC;
- d) any amounts to be added for the advance payment and (if more than one instalment) and to be deducted for its repayments in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.2 [Advance Payment];
- e) any amounts to be added and deducted for Plant and Materials in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.5 [Plant and Materials intended for the Works];
- f) any other additions or deductions which may have become due under the Contract or otherwise, including those under Clause 20 [Claims, Disputes and Arbitration]; and
- g) the deduction of amounts certified in all previous Payment Certificates.

14.33 Where the contract price is different from the corrected tender price, in order to ensure the contractor is not paid less or more relative to the contract price (*which would be the tender price*), payment valuation certificates and variation orders on omissions and additions valued based on rates in the Bill of Quantities or schedule of rates in the Tender, will be adjusted by a plus or minus percentage. The percentage already worked out during tender evaluation is worked out as follows:  $(\text{corrected tender price} - \text{tender price}) / \text{tender price} \times 100$ .

### **14.4 Schedule of Payments**

14.41 If the Contract includes a schedule of payments specifying the instalments in which the Contract Price will be paid, then unless otherwise stated in this schedule:

- a) The instalments quoted in this schedule of payments shall be the estimated contract values for the purposes of sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates];

- b) Sub-Clause 14.5 [Plant and Materials intended for the Works] shall not apply; and
- c) If these instalments are not defined by reference to the actual progress achieved in executing the Works, and if actual progress is found to be less or more than that on which this schedule of payments was based, then the Engineer may proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine revised instalments, which shall take account of the extent to which progress is less or more than that on which the instalments were previously based.

14.4.2 If the Contract does not include a schedule of payments, the Contractor shall submit non-binding estimates of the payments which he expects to become due during each quarterly period. The first estimate shall be submitted within 42 days after the Commencement Date. Revised estimates shall be submitted at quarterly intervals, until the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for the Works.

#### **14.5 Plant and Materials intended for the Works** (*see SCC for lists*)

14.5.1 If this Sub-Clause applies, Interim Payment Certificates shall include, under sub-paragraph (e) of Sub-Clause 14.3, (i) an amount for Plant and Materials which have been sent to the Site for incorporation in the Permanent Works, and (ii) a reduction when the contract value of such Plant and Materials is included as part of the Permanent Works under sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates].

14.5.2 If the lists referred to in sub-paragraphs (b) (i) or (c) (i) below are not included in the Schedules, this Sub-Clause shall not apply. The Engineer shall determine and certify each addition if the following conditions are satisfied:

- a) The Contractor has:
  - i) Kept satisfactory records (including the orders, receipts, Costs and use of Plant and Materials) which are available for inspection, and
  - ii) Submitted a statement of the Cost of acquiring and delivering the Plant and Materials to the Site, supported by satisfactory evidence; and either:
- b) The relevant Plant and Materials:
  - i) Are those listed in the Schedules for payment when shipped,
  - ii) Have been shipped to the Country, en route to the Site, in accordance with the Contract; and
  - iii) are described in a clean shipped bill of lading or other evidence of shipment, which has been submitted to the Engineer together with evidence of payment of freight and insurance, any other documents reasonably required, and an Procuring Entity guarantee in a form and issued by an entity approved by the Procuring Entity in amounts and currencies equal to the amount due under this Sub-Clause: this guarantee may be in a similar form to the form referred to in Sub-Clause 14.2 [Advance Payment] and shall be valid until the Plant and Materials are properly stored on Site and protected against loss, damage or deterioration;
- c) the relevant Plant and Materials:
  - i) are those listed in the Schedules for payment when delivered to the Site, and
  - ii) have been delivered to and are properly stored on the Site, are protected against loss, damage or deterioration, and appear to be in accordance with the Contract.

14.5.3 The additional amount to be certified shall be the equivalent of eighty percent (80%) of the Engineer's determination of the cost of the Plant and Materials (including delivery to Site), taking account of the documents mentioned in this Sub-Clause and of the contract value of the Plant and Materials.

14.54 The currencies for this additional amount shall be the same as those in which payment will become due when the contract value is included under sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates]. At that time, the Payment Certificate shall include the applicable reduction which shall be equivalent to, and in the same currencies and proportions as, this additional amount for the relevant Plant and Materials.

#### **14.6 Issue of Interim Payment Certificates**

14.6.1 No amount will be certified or paid until the Procuring Entity has received and approved the Performance Security. Thereafter, the Engineer shall, within 30 days after receiving a Statement and supporting documents, deliver to the Procuring Entity and to the Contractor an Interim Payment Certificate which shall state the amount which the Engineer fairly determines to be due, with all supporting particulars for any reduction or withholding made

However, prior to issuing the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works, the Engineer shall not be bound to issue an Interim Payment Certificate in an amount which would (after retention and other deductions) be less than the minimum amount of Interim Payment Certificates (if any) stated in the SCC. In this event, the Engineer shall give notice to the Contractor accordingly.

14.6.2 An Interim Payment Certificate shall not be withheld for any other reason, although:

- a) if anything supplied or work done by the Contractor is not in accordance with the Contract, the cost of rectification or replacement may be withheld until rectification or replacement has been completed; and/or
- b) if the Contractor was or is failing to perform any work or obligation in accordance with the Contract, and had been so notified by the Engineer, the value of this work or obligation may be withheld until the work or obligation has been performed.

14.6.3 The Engineer may in any Payment Certificate make any correction or modification that should properly be made to any previous Payment Certificate. A Payment Certificate shall not be deemed to indicate the Engineer's acceptance, approval, consent or satisfaction.

#### **14.7 Payment**

14.7.1 The Procuring Entity shall pay to the Contractor:

- a) The first instalment of the advance payment within 42 days after issuing the Letter of Acceptance or within 21 days after receiving the documents in accordance with Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance Security] and Sub-Clause 14.2 [Advance Payment], whichever is later;
- b) the amount certified in each Interim Payment Certificate within 56 days after the Engineer receives the Statement and supporting documents; or, at a time when the Procuring Entity's loan or credit (from which part of the payments to the Contractor is being made) is suspended, the amount shown on any statement submitted by the Contractor within 14 days after such statement is submitted, any discrepancy being rectified in the next payment to the Contractor; and
- c) the amount certified in the Final Payment Certificate within 56 days after the Procuring Entity receives this Payment Certificate; or, at a time when the Procuring Entity's loan or credit (from which part of the payments to the Contractor is being made) is suspended, the undisputed amount shown in the Final Statement within 56 days after the date of notification of the suspension in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor].

14.7.2 Payment of the amount due in each currency shall be made in to the Procuring Entity account, nominated by the Contractor, in the payment country (for this currency) specified in the Contract.

## **148 Delayed Payment**

- 14.8.1 If the Contractor does not receive payment in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment], the Contractor shall be entitled to receive financing charges compounded monthly on the amount unpaid during the period of delay. This period shall be deemed to commence on the date for payment specified in Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment], irrespective (in the case of its sub-paragraph (b)) of the date on which any Interim Payment Certificate is issued.
- 14.8.2 Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions, these financing charges shall be calculated at the annual rate of three percentage points above the discount rate of the central Procuring Entity in the country of the currency of payment, or if not available, the inter-Procuring Entity offered rate, and shall be paid in such currency.

The Contractor shall be entitled to this payment without formal notice or certification, and without prejudice to any other right or remedy.

## **149 Payment of Retention Money**

- 14.9.1 When the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for the Works, the first half of the Retention Money shall be certified by the Engineer for payment to the Contractor. If a Taking-Over Certificate is issued for a Section or part of the Works, a proportion of the Retention Money shall be certified and paid. This proportion shall be half (50%) of the proportion calculated by dividing the estimated contract value of the Section or part, by the estimated final Contract Price.
- 14.9.2 Promptly after the latest of the expiry dates of the Defects Notification Periods, the outstanding balance of the Retention Money shall be certified by the Engineer for payment to the Contractor. If a Taking-Over Certificate was issued for a Section, a proportion of the second half of the Retention Money shall be certified and paid promptly after the expiry date of the Defects Notification Period for the Section. This proportion shall be half (50%) of the proportion calculated by dividing the estimated contract value of the Section by the estimated final Contract Price.
- 14.9.3 However, if any work remains to be executed under Clause 11 [Defects Liability], the Engineer shall be entitled to withhold certification of the estimated cost of this work until it has been executed.
- 14.9.4 When calculating these proportions, no account shall be taken of any adjustments under Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] and Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Cost].
- 14.9.5 Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions, when the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for the Works and the first half of the Retention Money has been certified for payment by the Engineer, the Contractor shall be entitled to substitute a guarantee, in the form annexed to the Particular Conditions or in another form approved by the Procuring Entity and issued by a reputable Procuring Entity or financial institution selected by the Contractor, for the second half of the Retention Money. The Contractor shall ensure that the guarantee is in the amounts and currencies of the second half of the Retention Money and is valid and enforceable until the Contractor has executed and completed the Works and remedied any defects, as specified for the Performance Security in Sub-Clause 4.2. On receipt by the Procuring Entity of the required guarantee, the Engineer shall certify and the Procuring Entity shall pay the second half of the Retention Money. The release of the second half of the Retention Money against a guarantee shall then be in lieu of the release under the second paragraph of this Sub-Clause. The Procuring Entity shall return the guarantee to the

Contractor within 21 days after receiving a copy of the Performance Certificate.

- 14.9.6 If the Performance Security required under Sub-Clause 4.2 is in the form of a demand guarantee, and the amount guaranteed under it when the Taking-Over Certificate is issued is more than half of the Retention Money, then the Retention Money guarantee will not be required. If the amount guaranteed under the Performance Security when the Taking-Over Certificate is issued is less than half of the Retention Money, the Retention Money guarantee will only be required for the difference between half of the Retention Money and the amount guaranteed under the Performance Security.

#### **14.10 Statement at Completion**

Within 84 days after receiving the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer six copies of a Statement at completion with supporting documents, in accordance with Sub- Clause

14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates], showing:

- a) the value of all work done in accordance with the Contract up to the date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works,
- b) any further sums which the Contractor considers to be due, and
- c) an estimate of any other amounts which the Contractor considers will become due to him under the Contract. Estimated amounts shall be shown separately in this Statement at completion.

The Engineer shall then certify in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.6 [Issue of Interim Payment Certificates].

#### **14.11 Application for Final Payment Certificate**

- 14.11.1 Within 56 days after receiving the Performance Certificate, the Contractor shall submit, to the Engineer, six copies of a draft final statement with supporting documents showing in detail in a form approved by the Engineer:
- a) The value of all work done in accordance with the Contract, and
  - b) Any further sums which the Contractor considers to be due to him under the Contractor otherwise.
- 14.11.2 If the Engineer disagrees with or cannot verify any part of the draft final statement, the Contractor shall submit such further information as the Engineer may reasonably require within 30 days from receipt of said draft and shall make such changes in the draft as may be agreed between them. The Contractor shall then prepare and submit to the Engineer the final statement as agreed. This agreed statement is referred to in these Conditions as the "Final Statement".
- 14.11.3 However, if, following discussions between the Engineer and the Contractor and any changes to the draft final statement which are agreed, it becomes evident that a dispute exists, the Engineer shall deliver to the Procuring Entity (with a copy to the Contractor) an Interim Payment Certificate for the agreed parts of the draft final statement. Thereafter, if the dispute is finally resolved under Sub-Clause 20.4 [Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision] or Sub-Clause 20.5 [Amicable Settlement], the Contractor shall then prepare and submit to the Procuring Entity (with a copy to the Engineer) a Final Statement.

#### **14.12 Discharge**

When submitting the Final Statement, the Contractor shall submit a discharge which confirms that the total of the Final Statement represents full and final settlement of all moneys due to the Contractor under or in connection with the Contract. This discharge may state that it becomes effective when the Contractor has received the Performance Security and the outstanding balance of this total, in which event the discharge shall be effective on such date.

### **14.13 Issue of Final Payment Certificate**

14.13.1 Within 30 days after receiving the Final Statement and discharge in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.11 [Application for Final Payment Certificate] and Sub-Clause 14.12 [Discharge], the Engineer shall deliver, to the Procuring Entity and to the Contractor, the Final Payment Certificate which shall state:

- (a) The amount which he fairly determines is finally due, and
- (b) After giving credit to the Procuring Entity for all amounts previously paid by the Procuring Entity and for all sums to which the Procuring Entity is entitled, the balance (if any) due from the Procuring Entity to the Contractor or from the Contractor to the Procuring Entity, as the case may be.

14.13.1 If the Contractor has not applied for a Final Payment Certificate in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.11 [Application for Final Payment Certificate] and Sub-Clause 14.12 [Discharge], the Engineer shall request the Contractor to do so. If the Contractor fails to submit an application within a period of 30 days, the Engineer shall issue the Final Payment Certificate for such amount as he fairly determines to be due.

### **14.14 Cessation of Procuring Entity's Liability**

14.14.1 The Procuring Entity shall not be liable to the Contractor for any matter or thing under or in connection with the Contract or execution of the Works, except to the extent that the Contractor shall have included an amount expressly for it:

- a) In the Final Statement and also
- b) (Except for matters or things arising after the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works) in the Statement at completion described in Sub-Clause 14.10 [Statement at Completion].

14.14.2 However, this Sub-Clause shall not limit the Procuring Entity's liability under his indemnification obligations, or the Procuring Entity's liability in any case of fraud, deliberate default or reckless misconduct by the Procuring Entity.

### **14.15 Currencies of Payment**

The Contract Price shall be paid in the currency or currencies named in the Schedule of Payment Currencies. If more than one currency is so named, payments shall be made as follows:

- a) If the Accepted Contract Amount was expressed in Local Currency only:
  - (i) The proportions or amounts of the Local and Foreign Currencies, and the fixed rates of exchange to be used for calculating the payments, shall be as stated in the Schedule of Payment Currencies, except as otherwise agreed by both Parties;
  - ii) payments and deductions under Sub-Clause 13.5 [Provisional Sums] and Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] shall be made in the applicable currencies and proportions; and
  - iii) other payments and deductions under sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates] shall be made in the currencies and proportions specified in sub-paragraph (a) (i) above;
- b) payment of the damages specified in the SCC, shall be made in the currencies and proportions specified in the Schedule of Payment Currencies;
- c) other payments to the Procuring Entity by the Contractor shall be made in the currency in which the sum was expended by the Procuring Entity, or in such currency as may be agreed by both Parties;
- d) if any amount payable by the Contractor to the Procuring Entity in a particular currency exceeds the sum payable by the Procuring Entity to the Contractor in that currency, the Procuring Entity may recover the balance of this amount from the sums otherwise payable to the Contractor in other currencies; and

- e) if no rates of exchange are stated in the Schedule of Payment Currencies, they shall be those prevailing on the Base Date and determined by the central Procuring Entity of the Country.

## **15. TERMINATION BY PROCURING ENTITY**

### **15.1 Notice to Correct**

If the Contractor fails to carry out any obligation under the Contract, the Engineer may by notice require the Contractor to make good the failure and to remedy it within a specified reasonable time.

### **15.2 Termination by Procuring Entity**

1521 The Procuring Entity shall be entitled to terminate the Contract if the Contractor:

- a) fails to comply with Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance Security] or with a notice under Sub-Clause 15.1 [Notice to Correct],
- b) abandons the Works or otherwise plainly demonstrates the intention not to continue performance of his obligations under the Contract,
- c) without reasonable excuse fails:
  - (i) to proceed with the Works in accordance with Clause 8 [Commencement, Delays and Suspension], or
  - ii) to comply with a notice issued under Sub-Clause 7.5 [Rejection] or Sub-Clause 7.6 [Remedial Work], within 30 days after receiving it,
- d) subcontracts the whole of the Works or as signs the Contract without the required agreement, becomes bankrupt or insolvent, goes into liquidation, has a receiving or administration order made against him, compounds with his creditors, or carries on business under a receiver, trustee or manager for the benefit of his creditors, or if any act is done or event occurs which (under applicable Laws) has a similar effect to any of these acts or events, or
- e) gives or offers to give (directly or indirectly) to any person any bribe, gift, gratuity, commission or other thing of value, as an inducement or reward:
  - i) for doing or forbearing to do any action in relation to the Contract, or
  - ii) for showing or for bearing to show favor or disfavor to any person in relation to the Contract, or if any of the Contractor's Personnel, agents or Subcontractors gives or offers to give (directly or indirectly) to any person any such inducement or reward as is described in this sub-paragraph (f). However, lawful inducements and rewards to Contractor's Personnel shall not entitle termination, or
- f) based on reasonable evidence, has engaged in Fraud and Corruption as defined in paragraph 2.2 of the Appendix B to these General Conditions, in competing for or in executing the Contract.

1522 In any of these events or circumstances, the Procuring Entity may, upon giving 14 days' notice to the Contractor, terminate the Contract and expel the Contractor from the Site. However, in the case of sub-paragraph (e) or (f) or (g), the Procuring Entity may by notice terminate the Contract immediately.

1523 The Procuring Entity's election to terminate the Contract shall not prejudice any other rights of the Procuring Entity, under the Contract or otherwise.

The Contractor shall then leave the Site and deliver any required Goods, all Contractor's Documents, and other design documents made by or for him, to the Engineer. However, the Contractor shall use his lowest efforts to comply immediately with any reasonable instructions included in the notice (i) for the assignment of any subcontract, and (ii) for the protection of life or property or for the safety of the Works.

After termination, the Procuring Entity may complete the Works and/or arrange for any other entities to do so. The Procuring Entity and these entities may then use any Goods, Contractor's Documents and other design documents made by or on behalf of the Contractor.

The Procuring Entity shall then give notice that the Contractor's Equipment and Temporary Works will be released to the Contractor at or near the Site. The Contractor shall promptly arrange their removal, at the risk and cost of the Contractor. However, if by this time the Contractor has failed to make a payment due to the Procuring Entity, these items may be sold by the Procuring Entity in order to recover this payment. Any balance of the proceeds shall then be paid to the Contractor.

### **153 Valuation at Date of Termination**

As soon as practicable after a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Procuring Entity] has taken effect, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine the value of the Works, Goods and Contractor's Documents, and any other sums due to the Contractor for work executed in accordance with the Contract.

### **154 Payment after Termination**

After a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Procuring Entity] has taken effect, the Procuring Entity may:

- a) Proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims],
- b) Withhold further payments to the Contractor until the costs of execution, completion and remedying of any defects, damages for delay in completion (if any), and all other costs incurred by the Procuring Entity, have been established, and/or
- c) Recover from the Contractor any losses and damages incurred by the Procuring Entity and any extra costs of completing the Works, after allowing for any sum due to the Contractor under Sub-Clause 15.3 [Valuation at Date of Termination]. After recovering any such losses, damages and extra costs, the Procuring Entity shall pay any balance to the Contractor.

### **155 Procuring Entity's Entitlement to Termination for Convenience**

155.1 The Procuring Entity shall be entitled to terminate the Contract, at any time for the Procuring Entity's convenience, by giving notice of such termination to the Contractor. The termination shall take effect 30 days after the later of the dates on which the Contractor receives this notice or the Procuring Entity returns the Performance Security. The Procuring Entity shall not terminate the Contract under this Sub-Clause in

order to execute the Works itself or to arrange for the Works to be executed by another contractor or to avoid a termination of the Contract by the Contractor under Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor].

155.2 After this termination, the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.3 [Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment] and shall be paid in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.4 [Payment on Termination].

### **156 Fraud and Corruption**

The Procuring Entity requires compliance with the national law and regulations against corruption. All available sanctions will apply where corruption is detected.



## **16. SUSPENSION AND TERMINATION BY CONTRACTOR**

### **161 Contractor's Entitlement to Suspend Work**

- 161.1 If the Engineer fails to certify in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.6 [Issue of Interim Payment Certificates] or the Procuring Entity fails to comply with Sub-Clause 2.4 [Procuring Entity's Financial Arrangements] or Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment], the Contractor may, after giving not less than 21 days' notice to the Procuring Entity, suspend work (or reduce the rate of work) unless and until the Contractor has received the Payment Certificate, reasonable evidence or payment, as the case may be and as described in the notice.
- 161.2 Notwithstanding the above, if the Procuring Entity has suspended disbursements under the loan or credit from which payments to the Contractor are being made, in whole or in part, for the execution of the Works, and no alternative funds are available as provided for in Sub-Clause 2.4 [Procuring Entity's Financial Arrangements], the Contractor may by notice suspend work or reduce the rate of work at any time, but not less than 7 days after the Procuring Entity having received the suspension notification from the Procuring Entity.
- 161.3 The Contractor's action shall not prejudice his entitlements to financing charges under Sub-Clause 14.8 [Delayed Payment] and to termination under Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor].
- 161.4 If the Contractor subsequently receives such Payment Certificate, evidence or payment (as described in the relevant Sub-Clause and in the above notice) before giving a notice of termination, the Contractor shall resume normal working as soon as is reasonably practicable.
- 161.5 If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of suspending work (or reducing the rate of work) in accordance with this Sub-Clause, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
- a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
  - b) payment of any such Cost-plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.
- 161.6 After receiving this notice, the Engineers shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

### **162 Termination by Contractor**

- 162.1 The Contractor shall be entitled to terminate the Contract if:
- a) the Contractor does not receive the reasonable evidence within 42 days after giving notice under Sub-Clause 16.1 [Contractor's Entitlement to Suspend Work] in respect of a failure to comply with Sub-Clause 2.4 [Procuring Entity's Financial Arrangements],
  - b) the Engineer fails, within 56 days after receiving a Statement and supporting documents, to issue the relevant Payment Certificate,
  - c) the Contractor does not receive the amount due under an Interim Payment Certificate within 42 days after the expiry of the time stated in Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment] within which payment is to be made (except for deductions in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims]),
  - d) the Procuring Entity substantially fails to perform his obligations under the Contract in such manner as to materially and adversely affect the economic balance of the Contract and/or the ability of the Contractor to perform the Contract,
  - e) the Procuring Entity fails to comply with Sub-Clause 1.6 [Contract Agreement] or Sub-Clause 1.7 [Assignment],

- f) a prolonged suspension affects the whole of the Works as described in Sub-Clause 8.11 [Prolonged Suspension], or
- g) the Procuring Entity becomes bankrupt or insolvent, goes into liquidation, has a receiving or administration order made against him, compounds with his creditors, or carries on business under a receiver, trustee or manager for the benefit of his creditors, or if any act is done or event occurs which (under applicable Laws) has a similar effect to any of these acts or events.
- h) The Contractor does not receive the Engineer's instruction recording the agreement of both Parties on the fulfilment of the conditions for the Commencement of Works under Sub-Clause 8.1 [Commencement of Works].

1622 In any of these events or circumstances, the Contractor may, upon giving 14 days' notice to the Procuring Entity, terminate the Contract. However, in the case of sub-paragraph (f) or (g), the Contractor may by notice terminate the Contract immediately.

1623 In the event the Procuring Entity suspends the loan or credit from which part or whole of the payments to the Contractor are being made, if the Contractor has not received the sums due to him upon expiration of the 14 days referred to in Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment] for payments under Interim Payment Certificates, the Contractor may, without prejudice to the Contractor's entitlement to financing charges under Sub-Clause 14.8 [Delayed Payment], take one of the following actions, namely (i) suspend work or reduce the rate of work under Sub-Clause 16.1 above, or (ii) terminate the Contract by giving notice to the Procuring Entity, with a copy to the Engineer, such termination to take effect 14 days after the giving of the notice.

The Contractor's election to terminate the Contract shall not prejudice any other rights of the Contractor, under the Contract or otherwise.

### **163 Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment**

After a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 15.5 [Procuring Entity's Entitlement to Termination for Convenience], Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor] or Sub-Clause 19.6 [Optional Termination, Payment and Release] has taken effect, the Contractor shall promptly:

- a) Cease all further work, except for such work as may have been instructed by the Engineer for the protection of life or property or for the safety of the Works,
- b) Handover Contractor's Documents, Plant, Materials and other work, for which the Contractor has received payment, and
- c) Remove all other Goods from the Site, except as necessary for safety, and leave the Site.

### **164 Payment on Termination**

After a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor] has taken effect, the Procuring Entity shall promptly:

- a) Return the Performance Security to the Contractor,
- b) Pay the Contractor in accordance with Sub-Clause 19.6 [Optional Termination, Payment and Release], and
- c) Pay to the Contractor the amount of any loss or damage sustained by the Contractor as a result of this termination.

## **17. RISK AND RESPONSIBILITY**

### **17.1 Indemnities**

- 17.1.1 The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Procuring Entity, the Procuring Entity's Personnel, and their respective agents, against and from all claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) in respect of:
- (a) Bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, of any person whatsoever arising out of or in the course of or by reason of the Contractor's design (if any), the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects, unless attributable to any negligence, willful actor breach of the Contract by the Procuring Entity, the Procuring Entity's Personnel, or any of the irrespctive agents, and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects, unless and to the extent that any such damage or loss is attributable to any negligence, willful act or breach of the Contract by the Procuring Entity, the Procuring Entity's Personnel, the irrespctive agents, or any one directly or indirectly employed by any of them.
- 17.1.2 The Procuring Entity shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, the Contractor's Personnel, and their irrespctive agents, against and from all claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) in respect of (1) bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, which is attributable to any negligence, willful act or breach of the Contract by the Procuring Entity, the Procuring Entity's Personnel, or any of their irrespctive agents, and (2) the matters for which liability may be excluded from insurance cover, as described in sub-paragraphs (d)(i), (ii) and (iii) of Sub-Clause 18.3 [Insurance Against Injury to Persons and Damage to Property].

### **17.2 Contractor's Care of the Works**

- 17.2.1 The Contractor shall take full responsibility for the care of the Works and Goods from the Commencement Date until the Taking-Over Certificate is issued (or is deemed to be issued under Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections]) for the Works, when responsibility for the care of the Works shall pass to the Procuring Entity. If a Taking-Over Certificate is issued (or is so deemed to be issued) for any Section or part of the Works, responsibility for the care of the Section or part shall then pass to the Procuring Entity.
- 17.2.2 After responsibility has accordingly passed to the Procuring Entity, the Contractor shall take responsibility for the care of any work which is outstanding on the date stated in a Taking-Over Certificate, until this outstanding work has been completed.
- 17.2.3 If any loss or damage happens to the Works, Goods or Contractor's Documents during the period when the Contractor is responsible for their care, from any cause not listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 [Procuring Entity's Risks], the Contractor shall rectify the loss or damage at the Contractor's risk and cost, so that the Works, Goods and Contractor's Documents conform with the Contract.
- 17.2.4 The Contractor shall be liable for any loss or damage caused by any actions performed by the Contractor after a Taking-Over Certificate has been issued. The Contractor shall also be liable for any loss or damage which occurs after a Taking-Over Certificate has been issued and which arose from a previous event for which the Contractor was liable.

### **17.3 Procuring Entity's Risks**

The risks referred to in Sub-Clause 17.4 [Consequences of Procuring Entity's Risks] below, insofar as they directly affect the execution of the Works in the Country, are:

- a) war, hostilities (whether war be declared or not), invasion, act of foreign enemies,  
b) rebellion, terrorism, sabotage by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel, revolution, insurrection, military or usurped power, or civil war, within the Country,
- (b) ~~Damage to or loss of any property, real or personal (other than the Works), to the extent that such damage or loss arises out of or in the course of or by reason of the Contractor's design (if any), the execution and~~

- c) riot, commotion or disorder within the Country by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel,
- d) munitions of war, explosive materials, ionizing radiation or contamination by radio-activity, within the Country, except as may be attributable to the Contractor's use of such munitions, explosives, radiation or radio-activity,
- e) pressure waves caused by aircraft or other aerial devices traveling at sonic or supersonic speeds,
- f) use or occupation by the Procuring Entity of any part of the Permanent Works, except as may be specified in the Contract,
- g) design of any part of the Works by the Procuring Entity's Personnel or by others for whom the Procuring Entity is responsible, and
- h) any operation of the forces of nature which is Unforeseeable or against which an experienced contractor could not reasonably have been expected to have taken adequate preventive precautions.

#### **174 Consequences of Procuring Entity's Risks**

- 1741 If and to the extent that any of the risks listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 above results in loss or damage to the Works, Goods or Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall promptly give notice to the Engineer and shall rectify this loss or damage to the extent required by the Engineer.
- 1742 If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from rectifying this loss or damage, the Contractor shall give a further notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
- a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
  - b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price. In the case of subparagraphs (f) and (g) of Sub-Clause 17.3 [Procuring Entity's Risks], Cost plus profit shall be payable.
- 1743 After receiving this further notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

#### **175 Intellectual and Industrial Property Rights**

- 1751 In this Sub-Clause, "infringement" means an infringement (or alleged infringement) of any patent, registered design, copyright, trademark, trade name, trade secret or other intellectual or industrial property right relating to the Works; and "claim" means a claim (or proceedings pursuing a claim) alleging an infringement.
- 1752 Whenever a Party does not give notice to the other Party of any claim within 30 days of receiving the claim, the first Party shall be deemed to have waived any right to indemnity under this Sub-Clause.
- 1753 The Procuring Entity shall indemnify and hold the Contractor harmless against and from any claim alleging an infringement which is or was:
- a) An unavoidable result of the Contractor's compliance with the Contract, or
  - b) A result of any Works being used by the Procuring Entity:
    - i) For a purpose other than that indicated by, or reasonably to be inferred from, the
    - ii) Contract, or
    - iii) In conjunction with anything not supplied by the Contractor, unless such use was disclosed to the Contractor prior to the Base Date or is stated in the Contract.

1754 The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Procuring Entity harmless against and from any other claim which arises out of or in relation to (i) the manufacture, use, sale or import of any Goods, or (ii) any design for which the Contractor is responsible.

1755 If a Party is entitled to be indemnified under this Sub-Clause, the indemnifying Party may (at its cost) conduct negotiations for the settlement of the claim, and any litigation or arbitration which may arise from it. The other Party shall, at the request and cost of the indemnifying Party, assist in contesting the claim. This other Party (and its Personnel) shall not make any admission which might be prejudicial to the indemnifying Party, unless the indemnifying Party failed to take over the conduct of any negotiations, litigation or arbitration upon being requested to do so by such other Party.

## **17.6 Limitation of Liability**

1761 Neither Party shall be liable to the other Party for loss of use of any Works, loss of profit, loss of any contractor for any indirect or consequential loss or damage which may be suffered by the other Party in connection with the Contract, other than as specifically provided in Sub-Clause 8.7 [Delay Damages]; Sub-Clause 11.2 [Cost of Remedying Defects]; Sub-Clause 15.4 [Payment after Termination]; Sub-Clause 16.4 [Payment on Termination]; Sub-Clause 17.1 [Indemnities]; Sub-Clause 17.4 (b) [Consequences of Procuring Entity's Risks] and Sub-Clause 17.5 [Intellectual and Industrial Property Rights].

1762 The total liability of the Contractor to the Procuring Entity, under or in connection with the Contract other than under Sub-Clause 4.19 [Electricity, Water and Gas], Sub-Clause 4.20 [Procuring Entity's Equipment and Free-Issue Materials], Sub-Clause 17.1 [Indemnities] and Sub-Clause 17.5 [Intellectual and Industrial Property Rights], shall not exceed the sum resulting from the application of a multiplier (less or greater than one) to the Accepted Contract Amount, as stated in the SCC, or (if such multiplier or other sum is not so stated) the Accepted Contract Amount.

1763 This Sub-Clause shall not limit liability in any case of fraud, deliberate default or reckless misconduct by the defaulting Party.

## **17.7 Use of Procuring Entity's Accommodation/Facilities**

1771 The Contractor shall take full responsibility for the care of the Procuring Entity provided accommodation and facilities, if any, as detailed in the Specification, from the respective dates of hand-over to the Contract or until cessation of occupation (where hand-over or cessation of occupation may take place after the date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works).

1772 If any loss or damage happens to any of the above items while the Contractor is responsible for their care arising from any cause whatsoever other than those for which the Procuring Entity is liable, the Contractor shall, at his own cost, rectify the loss or damage to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **18. INSURANCE**

### **18.1 General Requirements for Insurances**

1811 In this Clause, “insuring Party” means, for each type of insurance, the Party responsible for effecting and maintaining the insurance specified in the relevant Sub-Clause.

1812 Wherever the Contractor is the insuring Party, each insurance shall be effected with insurers and in terms approved by the Procuring Entity. These terms shall be consistent with any terms agreed by both Parties before the date of the Letter of Acceptance. This agreement of terms shall take precedence over the provisions of this Clause.

- 18.13 Wherever the Procuring Entity is the insuring Party, each insurance shall be effected with insurers and in terms acceptable to the Contractor. These terms shall be consistent with any terms agreed by both Parties before the date of the Letter of Acceptance. This agreement of terms shall take precedence over the provisions of this Clause.
- 18.14 If a policy is required to indemnify joint insured, the cover shall apply separately to each insured as though a separate policy had been issued for each of the joint insured. If a policy indemnifies additional joint insured, namely in addition to the insured specified in this Clause, (i) the Contractor shall act under the policy on behalf of these additional joint insured except that the Procuring Entity shall act for Procuring Entity's Personnel, (ii) additional joint insured shall not be entitled to receive payments directly from the insurer or to have any other direct dealings with the insurer, and (iii) the insuring Party shall require all additional joint insured to comply with the conditions stipulated in the policy.
- 18.15 Each policy insuring against loss or damage shall provide for payments to be made in the currencies required to rectify the loss or damage. Payments received from insurers shall be used for the rectification of the loss or damage.
- 18.16 The relevant insuring Party shall, within the respective periods stated in the **SCC** (calculated from the Commencement Date), submit to the other Party:
- a) Evidence that the insurances described in this Clause have been effected, and
  - b) Copies of the policies for the insurances described in Sub-Clause 18.2 [Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment] and Sub-Clause 18.3 [Insurance against Injury to Persons and Damage to Property].
- 18.17 When each premium is paid, the insuring Party shall submit evidence of payment to the other Party. Whenever evidence or policies are submitted, the insuring Party shall also give notice to the Engineer.
- 18.18 Each Party shall comply with the conditions stipulated in each of the insurance policies. The insuring Party shall keep the insurers informed of any relevant changes to the execution of the Works and ensure that insurance is maintained in accordance with this Clause.
- Neither Party shall make any material alteration to the terms of any insurance without the prior approval of the other Party. If an insurer makes (or attempts to make) any alteration, the Party first notified by the insurer shall promptly give notice to the other Party.
- 18.19 The insuring Party fails to effect and keep in force any of the insurances it is required to effect and maintain under the Contract or fails to provide satisfactory evidence and copies of policies in accordance with this Sub-Clause, the other Party may (at its option and without prejudice to any other right or remedy) effect insurance for the relevant coverage and pay the premiums due. The insuring Party shall pay the amount of these premiums to the other Party, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly.
- 18.10 Nothing in this Clause limits the obligations, liabilities or responsibilities of the Contractor or the Procuring Entity, under the other terms of the Contract otherwise. Any amounts not insured or not recovered from the insurers shall be borne by the Contractor and/or the Procuring Entity in accordance with these obligations, liabilities or responsibilities. However, if the insuring Party fails to effect and keep in force an insurance which is available and which it is required to effect and maintain under the Contract, and the other Party neither approves the omission nor effects insurance for the coverage relevant to this default, any moneys which should have been recoverable under this insurance shall be paid by the insuring Party.

181.11 Payments by one Party to the other Party shall be subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] or Sub- Clause 20.1[Contractor's Claims], as applicable.

181.12 The Contractor shall be entitled to place all insurance relating to the Contract (including, but not limited to the insurance referred to Clause 18) with insurers from any eligible source country.

## **182 Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment**

1821 The insuring Party shall insure the Works, Plant, Materials and Contractor's Documents for not less than the full reinstatement cost including the costs of demolition, removal of debris and professional fees and profit. This insurance shall be effective from the date by which the evidence is to be submitted under sub-paragraph

(a) of Sub-Clause 18.1 [General Requirements for Insurances], until the date of issue of the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works.

1822 The insuring Party shall maintain this insurance to provide cover until the date of issue of the Performance Certificate, for loss or damage for which the Contractor is liable arising from a cause occurring prior to the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate, and for loss or damage caused by the Contractor in the course of any other operations (including those under Clause 11 [Defects Liability]).

1823 The insuring Party shall insure the Contractor's Equipment for not less than the full replacement value, including delivery to Site. For each item of Contractor's Equipment, the insurance shall be effective while it is being transported to the Site and until it is no longer required as Contractor's Equipment.

1824 Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions, insurances under this Sub-Clause:

- a) Shall be effected and maintained by the Contractor as insuring Party,
- b) shall be in the joint names of the Parties, who shall be jointly entitled to receive payments from the insurers, payments being held or allocated to the Party actually bearing the costs of rectifying the loss or damage,
- c) shall cover all loss and damage from any cause not listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 [Procuring Entity's Risks],
- d) shall also cover, to the extent specifically required in the tendering documents of the Contract, loss or damage to a part of the Works which is attributable to the use or occupation by the Procuring Entity of another part of the Works, and loss or damage from the risks listed in sub-paragraphs (c), (g) and (h) of Sub-Clause 17.3 [Procuring Entity's Risks], excluding (in each case) risks which are not insurable at commercially reasonable terms, with deductibles per occurrence of not more than the amount stated in the SCC (if an amount is not so stated, this sub-paragraph (d) shall not apply), and
- e) may however exclude loss of, damage to, and reinstatement of:
  - i) a part of the Works which is in a defective condition due to a defect in its design, materials or workmanship (but cover shall include any other parts which are lost or damaged as a direct result of this defective condition and not as described in sub-paragraph (ii) below),
  - ii) a part of the Works which is lost or damaged in order to reinstate any other part of the Works if this other part is in a defective condition due to a defect in its design, materials or workmanship,
  - iii) a part of the Works which has been taken over by the Procuring Entity, except to the extent that the Contractor is liable for the loss or damage, and
  - iv) Goods while they are not in the Country, subject to Sub-Clause 14.5 [Plant and Materials intended for the Works].

1825 If, more than one year after the Base Date, the cover described in sub-paragraph (d) above ceases to be available at commercially reasonable terms, the Contractor shall (as insuring

Party) give notice to the Procuring Entity, with supporting particulars. The Procuring Entity shall then (i) be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] to payment of an amount equivalent to such commercially reasonable terms as the Contractor should have expected to have paid for such cover, and (ii) be deemed, unless he obtains the cover at commercially reasonable terms, to have approved the omission under Sub-Clause 18.1 [General Requirements for Insurances].

### **183 Insurance against Injury to Persons and Damage to Property**

1831 The insuring Party shall insure against each Party's liability for any loss, damage, death or bodily injury which may occur to any physical property (except things insured under Sub-Clause 18.2 [Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment]) or to any person (except persons insured under Sub-Clause 18.4 [Insurance for Contractor's Personnel]), which may arise out of the Contractor's performance of the Contract and occurring before the issue of the Performance Certificate.

1832 This insurance shall be for a limit per occurrence of not less than the amount stated in the SCC, with no limit on the number of occurrences. If an amount is not stated in the SCC, this Sub-Clause shall not apply. Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions, the insurances specified in this Sub-Clause:

- a) Shall be effected and maintained by the Contractor as insuring Party,
- b) Shall be in the joint names of the Parties,
- c) Shall be extended to cover liability for all loss and damage to the Procuring Entity's property (except things insured under Sub-Clause 18.2) arising out of the Contractor's performance of the Contract, and
- d) May however exclude liability to the extent that it arises from:
  - i) The Procuring Entity's right to have the Permanent Works executed on, over, under, in or through any land, and to occupy this land for the Permanent Works,
  - ii) damage which is an unavoidable result of the Contractor's obligations to execute the Works and remedy any defects, and
  - iii) a cause listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 [Procuring Entity's Risks], except to the extent that cover is available at commercially reasonable terms.

### **184 Insurance for Contractor's Personnel**

1841 The Contract or shall effect and maintain insurance against liability for claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) arising from injury, sickness, disease or death of any person employed by the Contractor or any other of the Contractor's Personnel.

1842 The insurance shall cover the Procuring Entity and the Engineer against liability for claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) arising from injury, sickness, disease or death of any person employed by the Contractor or any other of the Contractor's Personnel, except that this insurance may exclude losses and claims to the extent that they arise from any act or neglect of the Procuring Entity or of the Procuring Entity's Personnel.

1843 The insurance shall be maintained in full force and effect during the whole time that these personnel are assisting in the execution of the Works. For a Subcontractor's employees, the insurance may be effected by the Subcontractor, but the Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with this Clause.



## **19. FORCE MAJEURE**

### **19.1 Definition of Force Majeure**

19.1.1 In this Clause, "Force Majeure" means an exceptional event or circumstance:

- a) Which is beyond a Party's control,
- b) Which such Party could not reasonably have provided against before entering into the Contract,
- c) Which, having arisen, such Party could not reasonably have avoided or overcome, and
- d) Which is not substantially attributable to the other Party.

19.1.2 Force Majeure may include, but is not limited to, exceptional events or circumstances of the kind listed below, so long as conditions (a) to (d) above are satisfied:

- i) war, hostilities (whether war be declared or not), invasion, act of foreign enemies,
- ii) rebellion, terrorism, sabotage by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel, revolution, insurrection, military or usurped power, or civil war,
- iii) riot, commotion, disorder, strike or lockout by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel,
- iv) munitions of war, explosive materials, ionizing radiation or contamination by radio-activity, except as may be attributable to the Contractor's use of such munitions, explosives, radiation or radio-activity, and
- v) natural catastrophes such as earthquake, hurricane, typhoon or volcanic activity.

### **19.2 Notice of Force Majeure**

19.2.1 If a Party is or will be prevented from performing its substantial obligations under the Contract by Force Majeure, then it shall give notice to the other Party of the event or circumstances constituting the Force Majeure and shall specify the obligations, the performance of which is or will be prevented. The notice shall be given within 14 days after the Party became aware, or should have become aware, of the relevant event or circumstance constituting Force Majeure.

19.2.2 The Party shall, having given notice, be excused performance of its obligations for so long as such Force Majeure prevents it from performing them.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Clause, Force Majeure shall not apply to obligations of either Party to make payments to the other Party under the Contract.

### **19.3 Duty to Minimize Delay**

Each Party shall at all times use all reasonable endeavors to minimize any delay in the performance of the Contract as a result of Force Majeure. A Party shall give notice to the other Party when it ceases to be affected by the Force Majeure.

### **19.4 Consequences of Force Majeure**

19.4.1 If the Contractor is prevented from performing his substantial obligations under the Contract by Force Majeure of which notice has been given under Sub-Clause 19.2 [Notice of Force Majeure], and suffers delay and/or incurs Cost by reason of such Force Majeure, the Contractor shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause

20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and

- b) if the event or circumstance is of the kind described in sub-paragraphs (i) to (iv) of Sub-Clause 19.1 [Definition of Force Majeure] and, in sub-paragraphs (ii) to (iv), occurs in the Country, payment of any such Cost, including the costs of rectifying or replacing the Works and/or Goods damaged or destroyed by Force Majeure, to the extent they are not indemnified through the insurance policy referred to in Sub-Clause 18.2 [Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment].

19.42 After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

### **19.5 Force Majeure Affecting Subcontractor**

If any Subcontractor is entitled under any contract or agreement relating to the Works to relief from force majeure on terms additional to or broader than those specified in this Clause, such additional or broader force majeure events or circumstances shall not excuse the Contractor's non-performance or entitle him to relief under this Clause.

### **19.6 Optional Termination, Payment and Release**

If the execution of substantially all the Works in progress is prevented for a continuous period of 84 days by reason of Force Majeure of which notice has been given under Sub-Clause 19.2 [Notice of Force Majeure], or for multiple periods which total more than 140 days due to the same notified Force Majeure, then either Party may give to the other Party a notice of termination of the Contract. In this event, the termination shall take effect 7 days after the notice is given, and the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.3 [Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment].

Upon such termination, the Engineer shall determine the value of the work done and issue a Payment Certificate which shall include:

- a) The amounts payable for any work carried out for which a price is stated in the Contract;
- b) The Cost of Plant and Materials ordered for the Works which have been delivered to the Contractor, or of which the Contractor is liable to accept delivery: this Plant and Materials shall become the property of (and be at the risk of) the Procuring Entity when paid for by the Procuring Entity, and the Contractor shall place the same at the Procuring Entity's disposal;
- c) other Cost or liabilities which in the circumstances were reasonably and necessarily incurred by the Contractor in the expectation of completing the Works;
- d) the Cost of removal of Temporary Works and Contractor's Equipment from the Site and their turn of these items to the Contractor's works in his country (or to any other destination no greater cost); and
- e) the Cost of repatriation of the Contractor's staff and labor employed wholly in connection with the Works at the date of termination.

### **19.7 Release from Performance**

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Clause, if any event or circumstance outside the control of the

Parties (including, but not limited to, Force Majeure) arises which makes it impossible or unlawful for either or both Parties to fulfil its or their contractual obligations or which, under the law governing the Contract, entitles the Parties to be released from further performance of the Contract, then upon notice by either Party to the other Party of such event or circumstance:

- a) The Parties shall be discharged from further performance, without prejudice to the rights of either Party in respect of any previous breach of the Contract, and
- b) The sum payable by the Procuring Entity to the Contractor shall be the same as would have been payable under Sub-Clause 19.6 [Optional Termination, Payment and Release] if the Contract had been terminated under Sub-Clause 19.6.

## **20. CLAIMS, DISPUTES AND ARBITRATION**

### **20.1 Contractor's Claims**

20.1 If the Contractor considers itself to be entitled to any extension of the Time for Completion and/or any additional payment, under any Clause of these Conditions or otherwise in connection with the Contract, the Contractor shall give Notice to the Engineer, describing the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim. The notice shall be given as soon as practicable, and not later than 30 days after the Contractor became aware, or should have become aware, of the event or circumstance.

20.2 If the Contractor fails to give notice of a claim within such period of 30 days, the Time for Completion shall not be extended, the Contractor shall not be entitled to additional payment, and the Procuring Entity shall be discharged from all liability in connection with the claim. Otherwise, the following provisions of this Sub-Clause shall apply.

20.3 The Contractor shall also submit any other notices which are required by the Contract, and supporting particulars for the claim, all as relevant to such event or circumstance.

20.3 The Contractor shall keep such contemporary records as may be necessary to substantiate any claim, either on the Site or at another location acceptable to the Engineer. Without admitting the Procuring Entity's liability, the Engineer may, after receiving any notice under this Sub-Clause, monitor the record-keeping and/or instruct the Contractor to keep further contemporary records. The Contractor shall permit the Engineer to inspect all these records, and shall (if instructed) submit copies to the Engineer.

20.4 Within 42 days after the Contractor became aware (or should have become aware) of the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, the Contractor shall send to the Engineer a fully detailed claim which includes full supporting particulars of the basis of the claim and of the extension of time and/or additional payment claimed. If the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim has a continuing effect:

- a) This fully detailed claim shall be considered as interim;
- b) The Contractor shall send further interim claims at monthly intervals, giving the accumulated delay and/or amount claimed, and such further particulars as the Engineer may reasonably require; and
- c) The Contractor shall send a final claim within 30 days after the end of the effects resulting from the event or circumstance, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.

20.5 Within 42 days after receiving a Notice of a claim or any further particulars supporting a previous claim, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Engineer and approved by the Contractor, the Engineer shall respond with approval, or with disapproval and detailed comments. He may also request any necessary further particulars, but shall nevertheless give his response on the principles of the claim within the above defined time period.

- 20.16 Within the above defined period of 42 days, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5[Determinations] to agree or determine (i) the extension (if any) of the Time for Completion (before or after its expiry) in accordance with Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and/or (ii) the additional payment (if any) to which the Contractor is entitled under the Contract.
- 20.17 Each Payment Certificate shall include such additional payment for any claim as has been reasonably substantiated as due under the relevant provision of the Contract. Unless and until the particulars supplied are sufficient to substantiate the whole of the claim, the Contractor shall only be entitled to payment for such part of the claim as he has been able to substantiate.
- 20.18 If the Engineer does not respond within the time frame defined in this Clause, either Party may consider that the claim is rejected by the Engineer and any of the Parties may refer to Arbitration in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.4 [Arbitration].
- 20.19 The requirements of this Sub-Clause are in addition to those of any other Sub-Clause which may apply to a claim. If the Contractor fails to comply with this or another Sub-Clause in relation to any claim, any extension of time and/or additional payment shall take account of the extent (if any) to which the failure has prevented or prejudiced proper investigation of the claim, unless the claim is excluded under the second paragraph of Sub-Clause 20.3 (f).

## **20.2 Amicable Settlement**

Where a notice of a claim has been given, both Parties shall attempt to settle the dispute amicably before the commencement of arbitration. However, unless both Parties agree otherwise, the Party giving a notice of a claim in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.1 above should move to commence arbitration after the fifty-sixth day from the day on which a notice of a claim was given, even if no attempt at an amicable settlement has been made.

## **20.3 Matters that may be referred to arbitration**

Notwithstanding anything stated herein the following matters may be referred to arbitration before the practical completion of the Works or abandonment of the Works or termination of the Contract by either party:

- a) The appointment of a replacement Engineer upon the said person ceasing to act.
- b) Whether or not the issue of an instruction by the Engineer is empowered by these Conditions.
- c) Whether or not a certificate has been improperly withheld or is not in accordance with these Conditions.
- e) Any dispute arising in respect of war risks or war damage.
- f) All other matters shall only be referred to arbitration after the completion or alleged completion of the Works or termination or alleged termination of the Contract, unless the Procuring Entity and the Contractor agree otherwise in writing.

## **20.4 Arbitration**

- 20.41 Any claim or dispute between the Parties arising out of or in connection with the Contract not settled amicably in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.3 shall be finally settled by arbitration.
- 20.42 No arbitration proceedings shall be commenced on any claim or dispute where notice of a claim or dispute has not been given by the applying party within ninety days of the occurrence or discovery of the matter or issue giving rise to the dispute.
- 20.43 Notwithstanding the issue of a notice as stated above, the arbitration of such a claim or dispute shall not commence unless an attempt has in the first instance been made by the parties to settle such claim or dispute amicably with or without the assistance of third parties. Proof of such attempt shall be required.

- 2044 The Arbitrator shall, without prejudice to the generality of his powers, have powers to direct such measurements, computations, tests or valuations as may in his opinion be desirable in order to determine the rights of the parties and assess and award any sums which ought to have been the subject of or included in any certificate.
- 2045 The Arbitrator shall, without prejudice to the generality of his powers, have powers to open up, review and revise any certificate, opinion, decision, requirement or notice and to determine all matters in dispute which shall be submitted to him in the same manner as if no such certificate, opinion, decision requirement or notice had been given.
- 2046 The arbitrators shall have full power to open up, review and revise any certificate, determination, instruction, opinion or valuation of the Engineer, relevant to the dispute. Nothing shall disqualify representatives of the Parties and the Engineer from being called as a witness and giving evidence before the arbitrators on any matter whatsoever relevant to the dispute.
- 2047 Neither Party shall be limited in the proceedings before the arbitrators to the evidence, or to the reasons for dissatisfaction given in its Notice of Dissatisfaction.
- 2047 Arbitration may be commenced prior to or after completion of the Works. The obligations of the Parties, and the Engineer shall not be altered by reason of any arbitration being conducted during the progress of the Works.
- 2048 The terms of the remuneration of each or all the members of Arbitration shall be mutually agreed upon by the Parties when agreeing the terms of appointment. Each Party shall be responsible for paying one-half of this remuneration.

## **205 Arbitration with National Contractors**

- 2051 If the Contract is with national contractors, arbitration proceedings will be conducted in accordance with the Arbitration Laws of Kenya. In case of any claim or dispute, such claim or dispute shall be notified in writing by either party to the other with a request to submit it to arbitration and to concur in the appointment of an Arbitrator within thirty days of the notice. The dispute shall be referred to the arbitration and final decision of a person to be agreed between the parties. Failing agreement to concur in the appointment of an Arbitrator, the Arbitrator shall be appointed, on the request of the applying party, by the Chairman or Vice Chairman of any of the following professional institutions;
- i) Architectural Association of Kenya
  - ii) Institute of Quantity Surveyors of Kenya
  - iii) Association of Consulting Engineers of Kenya
  - iv) Chartered Institute of Arbitrators (Kenya Branch)
  - v) Institution of Engineers of Kenya
- 2052 The institution written to first by the aggrieved party shall take precedence over all other institutions.

## **206 Arbitration with Foreign Contractors**

- 207.1 Arbitration with foreign contractors shall be conducted in accordance with the arbitration rules of the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law (UNCITRAL); or with proceedings administered by the International Chamber of Commerce (ICC) and conducted under the ICC Rules of Arbitration; by one or more arbitrators appointed in accordance with said arbitration rules.
- 207.2 The place of arbitration shall be a location specified in the **SCC**; and the arbitration shall be conducted in the language for communications defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language].

## **207 Alternative Arbitration Proceedings**

Alternatively, the Parties may refer the matter to the Nairobi Centre for International Arbitration (NCIA) which offers a neutral venue for the conduct of national and international arbitration with commitment to providing institutional support to the arbitral process.

## **208 Failure to Comply with Arbitrator's Decision**

2081 The award of such Arbitrator shall be final and binding upon the parties.

2082 In the event that a Party fails to comply with a final and binding Arbitrator's decision, then the other Party may, without prejudice to any other rights it may have, refer the matter to a competent court of law.

## **10.7 Contract operations continue**

Notwithstanding any reference to arbitration herein,

- a) The parties shall continue to perform their respective obligations under the Contract unless they otherwise agree; and
- b) The Procuring Entity shall pay the Contractor any monies due the Contractor.

## SECTION IX - SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

The following Particular Conditions shall supplement the GCC. Whenever there is a conflict, the provisions herein shall prevail over those in the GCC.

Conditions	GCC Clause	Data
Procuring Entity's name and address	1	
Time for Completion	1	<u>120</u> days <i>If Sections are to be used, refer to Table: Summary of Sections below: -</i>
Engineer's name and address	1	Shall be appointed by Client
Electronic transmission	1.3	Not applicable
Time for the Parties entering into a Contract Agreement	1.6	Shall be communicated by Client
Time for access to the Site	2.1	No later than the Commencement Day, except for the following parts (if applicable, with detailed description of parts concerned:  _____ day safter Commencement Date
Engineer's Authority to make variations.	3.1.2 (b) (ii)	Variation would increase the Accepted Contract Amount by not exceeding % of the contract Price.  Variations resulting in an increase of the Accepted Contract Amount in excess of % shall require approval of the Procuring Entity.
Performance Security	4.2.2	The Performance Security shall be in the amount of bank guarantee and denominated in the Kenya currency.  The performance security will be in the form of a "demand bank guarantee" in the amount(s) of _____ 10 % percent of the Accepted Contract Amount in the same currency(ies) of the Contract Amount.
Contractor's Representative's name	4.3	<i>[insert the name of the Contractor's Representative agreed by the Procuring Entity prior to Contract signature]</i>
Working Hours	6.5	Normal working hours shall be _____.
Key Personnel names	6.9.1	<i>[insert the name of each Key Personnel agreed by the Procuring Entity prior to Contract signature]</i>
Commencement of Works	8.1.1(c)	Modifications shall be _____ (if nay)
Delay Damages	8.7.1	Delay damages shall be ___ Kshs. 10,000.00 (ten thousands) per day of delay.
Maximum amount of delay damages	8.7.1	___ 25 % of the final Contract Price.
Defects Notification Period		--180-- days.
Adjustments for Changes in Cost	13.8.3	Not applicable
Provisional Sums	13.5. (b)(iii)	<i>[If there are Provisional Sums, insert a percentage for adjustment of Provisional Sums]</i> _____, otherwise insert "NONE".
Total advance payment	14.2.1	Not applicable

<b>Repayment amortization rate of advance payment</b>	14.2.4(b)	Not applicable
<b>Limit of Retention</b>	14.3.2(c)	The limit of Retention Money (if any) shall be <u>10%</u>
<b>Percentage of Retention</b>	14.3.2(c)	<del>10</del> ----- % <u>10</u>



Conditions	GCC Clause	Data
<b>Plant and Materials</b>	14.5.2(b)(i)	Shall not apply
	14.5.2(c)(i)	Shall not apply
<b>Minimum Amount of Interim Payment Certificates</b>	14.6.1	_____20_____ % of the Accepted Contract Amount.
<b>Publishing source of commercial interest rates for financial charges in case of delayed payment</b>	14.8	Three percentage points above the discount rate given by the Central bank of Kenya.
<b>Maximum total liability of the Contractor to the Procuring Entity</b>	17.6.2	<i>[Select one of the two options below as appropriate]</i> The product of _____ <i>[insert a multiplier less or greater than one]</i> times the Accepted Contract Amount, or _____ <i>[insert amount of the maximum total liability]</i>
<b>Periods for submission of insurance:</b>	18.1.6	<i>[Insert period for submission of evidence of insurance and policy. Period may be from 14 days to 30 days.]</i>
<b>a. evidence of insurance.</b>		_____ days
<b>b. relevant policies</b>		_____ days
<b>Maximum number of deductibles for insurance of the Procuring Entity's risks</b>	18.2(d)	<i>[Insert maximum amount of deductibles]</i> -----
<b>Minimum amount of third-party insurance</b>	18.3.2	<i>[Insert amount of third-party insurance]</i>
<b>The place of arbitration</b>	20.7.2	The place of arbitration shall be ----- -----

## **Section X - Contract Forms**

### **Table of Forms**

FORM No. 1 - NOTIFICATION OF INTENTION TO

AWARD FORM NO. 2 – REQUEST FOR REVIEW

FORM No. 3- LETTER OF AWARD

FORM No. 4 - CONTRACT

AGREEMENT

FORM No. 5 - PERFORMANCE SECURITY [Option 1 - Unconditional Demand Bank Guarantee]

FORM No. 6- PERFORMANCE SECURITY [Option 2– Performance

Bond] FORM No. 7 - ADVANCE PAYMENT SECURITY

FORM No. 8 - RETENTION MONEY SECURITY

FORM NO. 9 BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP DISCLOSURE FORM

**FORM No. I - Notification of Intention to Award**

*[This Notification of Intention to Award shall be sent to each Tenderer that submitted a Tender.] [Send this Notification to the Tenderer's Authorized Representative named in the Tender Information Form]*

**FORMAT**

For the attention of Tenderer's Authorized Representative

Name:..... *[insert Authorized Representative's name]* Address: *[insert Authorized Representative's Address]* Telephones: *[insert Authorized Representative's telephone/fax numbers]* EmailAddress: *[insert Authorized Representative's email address]*

**[IMPORTANT:** *insert the date that this Notification is transmitted to Tenderers. The Notification must be sent to all Tenderers simultaneously. This means on the same date and as close to the same time as possible.]*

**Date of Transmission:** This Notification is sent by: *[email]* on *[date]* (local time)

Procuring Entity: *[insert the name of the Procuring Entity]* Contract title: *[insert the name of the contract]*

Country: Kenya, County \_\_\_\_\_ *(if the Procuring Entity is from a County)*

This Notification of Intention to Award (Notification) notifies you of our decision to award the above contract. The transmission of this Notification begins the Standstill Period. During the Standstill Period, you may:

- a) Request a debriefing in relation the evaluation of your Tender, and/or
- b) Submit a Procurement-related Complaint in relation to the decision to award the contract.

**1. The successful Tenderer**

Name: *[insert name of successful Tenderer]*. Address: *[insert address of the successful Tenderer]* Contract price: *[insert contract price of the successful Tender]*

**2. Other Tenderers:** *insert names of all Tenderers that submitted a Tender. If the Tender's price was evaluated include the evaluated price as well as the Tender price as read out.]*

	<b>Name of Tenderer</b>	<b>Tender price</b>	<b>Evaluated Tender price</b>	<i>Comments (if any)</i>
<i>1</i>				
<i>2</i>				
<i>3</i>				
<i>4</i>				
<i>5</i>				
<i>Etc.</i>				

## 1. How to request a debriefing

**DEADLINE:** The deadline to request a debriefing expires at midnight on [*insert date*] (local time).

You may request a debriefing in relation to the results of the evaluation of your Tender. If you decide to request a debriefing your written request must be made within three (3) Business Days of receipt of this Notification of Intention to Award. Provide the contract name, reference number, name of the Tenderer, contact details; and address the request for debriefing as follows:

**Attention:** [*insert full name of person, if applicable*] **Title/position:** [*insert title/position*]

**Procuring Entity:** [*insert name of Procuring Entity*] **Email address:** [*insert email address*]

If your request for a debriefing is received within the 3 Business Days deadline, we will provide the debriefing within five (5) Business Days of receipt of your request. If we are unable to provide the debriefing within this period, the Standstill Period shall be extended by five (5) Business Days after the date that the debriefing is provided. If this happens, we will notify you and confirm the date that the extended Standstill Period will end. The debriefing may be in writing, by phone, video conference call or in person. We shall promptly advise you in writing how the debriefing will take place and confirm the date and time.

If the deadline to request a debriefing has expired, you may still request a debriefing. In this case, we will provide the debriefing as soon as practicable, and normally no later than fifteen (15) Business Days from the date of publication of the Contract Award Notice.

## 2. How to make a complaint

**Period:** Procurement-related Complaint challenging the decision to award shall be submitted by midnight, [*insert date*] (local time).

Provide the contract name, reference number, name of the Tenderer, contact details; and address the Procurement-related Complaint as follows:

Attention: [*insert full name of person, if applicable*]

Title/position: [*insert title/position*] Procuring Entity:

[*insert name of Procuring Entity*] Email address:

[*insert email address*]

At this point in the procurement process, you may submit a Procurement-related Complaint challenging the decision to award the contract. You do not need to have requested, or received, a debriefing before making this complaint. Your complaint must be submitted within the Standstill Period and received by us before the Standstill Period ends.

In summary, there are four essential requirements:

- a) You must be an 'interested party'. In this case, that means a Tenderer who submitted a Tender in this tendering process, and is the recipient of a Notification of Intention to Award.
- b) The complaint can only challenge the decision to award the contract.
- c) You must submit the complaint within the period stated above.
- d) You must include, in your complaint, all of the information necessary to support your case.
- e) The application must be accompanied by the fees set out in the Procurement Regulations, which shall not be refundable (information available from the Public Procurement Authority at [www.ppoa.go.ke](http://www.ppoa.go.ke)).

**3. Standstill Period**

a) **DEADLINE:** The Standstill Period is due to end at midnight on [*insert date*] (local time).

i) The Standstill Period lasts ten (14) Days after the date of transmission of this Notification of Intention to Award.

(ii) The Standstill Period may be extended as stated in Section 4 above.

If you have any questions regarding this Notification please do not hesitate

to contact us. On behalf of the Procuring Entity:

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title and Position \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**FORM NO. 2 - REQUEST FOR REVIEW**

**FORM FOR REVIEW (r.203 (1))**

**PUBLIC PROCUREMENT ADMINISTRATIVE REVIEW BOARD**

**APPLICATION NO.....OF.....20.....**

**BETWEEN**

.....

**.APPLICANT AND**

.....**RESPONDENT (Procuring Entity)**

Request for review of the decision of the..... (Name of the Procuring Entity of .....dated the...day of .....20.....in the matter of Tender No.....of .....20..... for (Tender description).

**REQUEST FOR REVIEW**

I/We.....,the above named Applicant(s), of address: Physical address..... P. O. Box No.....

Tel. No.....Email....., hereby request the Public Procurement Administrative Review Board to review the whole/part of the above mentioned decision on the following grounds , namely:

- 1.
- 2.

By this memorandum, the Applicant requests the Board for an order/orders that:

- 1.
- 2.

SIGNED ..... (Applicant) Dated on.....day of ...../...20.....

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY** Lodged with the Secretary Public Procurement Administrative Review Board on .....day of .....20.....

**SIGNED**

**Board Secretary**

## FORM NO. 3 - LETTER OF AWARD

*[Letter head paper of the Procuring*

*Entity][Date]*

### **FORMAT**

To: *[name and address of the Contractor]*

This is to notify you that your Tender dated *[date]* for execution of the *[name of the Contract and identification number, as given in the SCC]* for the Accepted Contract Amount *[amount in numbers and words] [name of currency]*, as corrected and modified in accordance with the Instructions to Tenderers, is hereby accepted by our Agency.

You are requested to furnish the Performance Security within 30 days in accordance with the Conditions of Contract, using, for that purpose, one of the Performance Security Forms included in Section X, Contract Forms, of the tender document.

We attach a copy of the Contract for your

Authorized Signature:

Name and Title

of Signatory:

Name of Agency:

**Attachment: Contract Agreement**

**FORM NO. 4 – CONTRACT AGREEMENT**

THIS AGREEMENT made the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, between \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter “the Procuring Entity”), of the one part, and \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ (herein after “the Contractor”), of the other part:

WHEREAS the Procuring Entity desires that the Works known as \_\_\_\_\_ should be executed by the Contractor, and has accepted a Tender by the Contractor for the execution and completion of these Works and the remedying of any defects therein, The Procuring Entity and the Contractor agree as follows:

1. In this Agreement words and expressions shall have the same meanings as are respectively assigned to them in the Contract documents referred to.
2. The following documents shall be deemed to form and be read and construed as part of this Agreement. This Agreement shall prevail over all other Contract documents.
  - a) The Letter of Acceptance
  - b) The Letter of Tender
  - c) The addenda Nos \_\_\_\_\_ (if any)
  - d) The Particular Conditions
  - e) The General Conditions;
  - f) The Specification
  - g) The Drawings; and
  - h) The completed Schedules and any other documents forming part of the contract.
3. In consideration of the payments to be made by the Procuring Entity to the Contractor as specified in this Agreement, the Contractor hereby covenants with the Procuring Entity to execute the Works and to remedy defects therein in conformity in all respects with the provisions of the Contract.
4. The Procuring Entity hereby covenants to pay the Contractor in consideration of the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of defects therein, the Contract Price or such other sum as may become payable under the provisions of the Contract at the times and in the manner prescribed by the Contract.

IN WITNESS whereof the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed in accordance with the laws of Kenya on the day, month and year specified above.

Signed by \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_(For the Procuring Entity)

Signed by \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_(For the Contractor)



**FORM NO. 5 - PERFORMANCE SECURITY**  
**– (Unconditional Demand Bank Guarantee)**

*[Guarantor letterhead or SWIFT identifier code]*

**Beneficiary:** \_\_\_\_\_ *[insert name and Address of Procuring*

Entity] **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ *[Insert date of issue]*

**PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Guarantor:** *[Insert name and address of place of issue, unless indicated in the letterhead]*

1. We have been informed that \_\_\_\_\_ (herein after called "the Applicant") has entered into Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ dated \_\_\_\_\_ with the Beneficiary, for the execution of \_\_\_\_\_ (herein after called "the Contract").
2. Furthermore, we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, a performance guarantee is required.
3. At the request of the Applicant, we as Guarantor, here by irrevocably undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of \_\_\_ ( ),<sup>1</sup> such sum being payable in the types and proportions of currencies in which the Contract Price is payable, upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's complying demands supported by the Beneficiary's statement, whether in the demand itself or in a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating that the Applicant is in breach of its obligation(s) under the Contract, without the Beneficiary needing to prove or to show grounds for your demand or the sum specified therein.
4. This guarantee shall expire, no later than the ..... Day of ..2...<sup>2</sup>, and any demand for Payment under it must be received by us at this office indicated above on or before that date.
5. The Guarantor agrees to a one-time extension of this guarantee for a period not to exceed *[six months] [one year]*, in response to the Beneficiary's written request for such extension, such request to be presented to the Guarantor before the expiry of the guarantee.”

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*[Name of Authorized Official, signature(s) and seals/stamps]*

**Note:** *All italicized text (including footnotes) is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.*

<sup>1</sup>~~The Guarantor shall insert an amount representing the percentage of the Accepted Contract Amount specified in the Letter of Acceptance, less provisional sums, if any, and denominated either in the currency (cies) of the Contract or a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Beneficiary.~~

<sup>2</sup>Insert the date twenty-eight days after the expected completion date as described in GC Clause 11.9. The Procuring Entity should note that in the event of an extension of this date for completion of the Contract, the Procuring Entity would need to request an extension of this guarantee from the Guarantor. Such request must be in writing and must be made prior to the expiration date established in the guarantee. In preparing this guarantee, the Procuring Entity might consider adding the following text to the form, at the end of the pen ultimate paragraph: “The Guarantor agrees to a one- time extension of this guarantee for a period not to exceed [six months] [one year], in response to the Beneficiary's written request for such extension, such request to be presented to the Guarantor before the expiry of the guarantee.”

**FORM No. 6 - PERFORMANCE SECURITY OPTION 2- (Performance Bond)**

*[Note: Procuring Entities are advised to use Performance Security–Unconditional Demand Bank Guarantee instead of Performance Bond due to difficulties involved in calling Bond holder to action]*

*[Guarantor letterhead or SWIFT identifier code]*

**Beneficiary:** \_\_\_\_\_ *[insert name and Address of Procuring Entity]*  
**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ *[Insert date of issue]* **PERFORMANCE**

**BOND No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Guarantor:** *[Insert name and address of place of issue, unless indicated in the letter head]*

1. By this Bond \_\_\_\_\_ as Principal (hereinafter called “the Contractor”) and \_\_\_\_\_] as Surety (hereinafter called “the Surety”), are held and firmly bound unto \_\_\_\_\_] as Oblige (hereinafter called “the Procuring Entity”) in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made in the types and proportions of currencies in which the Contract Price is payable, the Contractor and the Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and eve rally, firmly by these presents.
2. WHEREAS the Contractor has entered into a written Agreement with the Procuring Entity dated the day of, 20\_\_\_\_\_, for\_ in accordance with the documents, plans, specifications, and amendments thereto, which to the extent here in provided for, are by reference made part hereof and are hereinafter referred to as the Contract.
3. NOW, THEREFORE, the Condition of this Obligation is such that, if the Contractor shall promptly and faithfully perform the said Contract (including any amendments thereto), then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect. Whenever the Contractor shall be, and declared by the Procuring Entity to be, in default under the Contract, the Procuring Entity having performed the Procuring Entity's obligations there under, the Surety may promptly remedy the default, or shall promptly:
  - 1) Complete the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions; or
  - 2) Obtain a tender or tenders from qualified tenderers for submission to the Procuring Entity for completing the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, and upon determination by the Procuring Entity and the Surety of the lowest responsive Tenderers, arrange for a Contract between such Tenderer, and Procuring Entity and make available as work progresses (even though there should be a default or a succession of defaults under the Contract or Contracts of completion arranged under this paragraph) sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion less the Balance of the Contract Price; but not exceeding, including other costs and damages for which the Surety may be liable hereunder, the amount set forth in the first paragraph hereof. The term “Balance of the Contract Price,” as used in this paragraph, shall mean the total amount payable by Procuring Entity to Contractor under the Contract, less the amount properly paid by Procuring Entity to Contractor; or
  - 3) Pay the Procuring Entity the amount required by Procuring Entity to complete the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions up to a total not exceeding the amount of this Bond.
4. The Surety shall not be liable for a greater sum than the specified penalty of this Bond.

5. Any suit under this Bond must be instituted before the expiration of one year from the date of the issuing of the Taking-Over Certificate. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the Procuring Entity named here in or the heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns of the Procuring Entity.
6. In testimony whereof, the Contractor has here unto set his hand and affixed his seal, and the Surety has caused these presents to be sealed with his corporate seal duly attested by the signature of his legal representative, thisday \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_\_.

SIGNED ON \_\_\_\_\_ on behalf of \_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_ in the capacity of \_\_\_\_\_

In the presence of

SIGNED ON \_\_\_\_\_ on behalf of \_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_ in the capacity of \_\_\_\_\_

In the presence of

**FORM NO. 7 - ADVANCE PAYMENT SECURITY**

**[Demand Bank Guarantee]** *[Guarantor letterhead or SWIFT*

*identifiercode]* *[Guarantor letterhead or SWIFT identifier code]*

**Beneficiary:** \_\_\_\_\_ *[Insert name and Address of*  
*ProcuringEntity]* **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ *[Insert date of issue]*

**ADVANCE PAYMENT GUARANTEE No.:** \_\_\_\_\_ *[Insert guarantee reference number]*

**Guarantor:** *[Insert name and address of place of issue, unless indicated in the letterhead]*

1. We have been informed that \_\_\_\_\_ (herein after called "the Applicant") has entered into Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ dated \_\_\_\_\_ with the Beneficiary, for the execution of \_\_\_\_\_ (herein after called "the Contract").
2. Furthermore, we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, an advance payment in the sum \_\_\_\_\_ ( ) is to be made against an advance payment guarantee.
3. At the request of the Applicant, we as Guarantor, hereby irrevocably undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of \_\_\_\_\_ ( )<sup>1</sup> upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's complying demand supported by the Beneficiary's statement, whether in the demand itself or in a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating either that the Applicant:
  - a) Has used the advance payment for purposes other than the costs of mobilization in respect of the Works; or
  - b) Has failed to repay the advance payment in accordance with the Contract conditions, specifying the amount which the Applicant has failed to repay.
4. A demand under this guarantee may be presented as from the presentation to the Guarantor of a certificate from the Beneficiary's bank stating that the advance payment referred to above has been credited to the Applicant on its account number \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_
5. The maximum amount of this guarantee shall be progressively reduced by the amount of the advance payment repaid by the Applicant as specified in copies of interim statements or payment certificates which shall be presented to us. This guarantee shall expire, at the latest, upon our receipt of a copy of the interim payment certificate indicating that ninety (90) percent of the Accepted Contract Amount, less provisional sums, has been certified for payment, or on the day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_<sup>2</sup> whichever is earlier. Consequently, any demand for payment under this guarantee must be received by us at this office on or before that date.
6. The Guarantor agrees to a one-time extension of this guarantee for a period not to exceed *[six months]* *[one year]*, in response to the Beneficiary's written request for such extension, such request to be presented to the Guarantor before the expiry of the guarantee.

*[Name of Authorized Official, signature(s) and seals/stamps]*

***Note: All italicized text (including footnotes) is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.***

---

<sup>1</sup> *The Guarantor shall insert an amount representing the amount of the advance payment and denominated either in the currency (ies) of the advance payment as specified in the Contract, or in a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Procuring Entity.*

<sup>2</sup> *Insert the expected expiration date of the Time for Completion. The Procuring Entity should note that in the event of an extension of the time for completion of the Contract, the Procuring Entity would need to request an extension of this guarantee from the Guarantor. Such request must be in writing and must be made prior to the expiration date established in the guarantee. In preparing this guarantee, the Procuring Entity might consider adding the following text to the form, at the end of the penultimate paragraph: “The Guarantor agrees to a one-time extension of this guarantee for a period not to exceed [six months] [one year], in response to the Beneficiary's written request for such extension, such request to be presented to the Guarantor before the expiry of the guarantee.”*

**FORM NO. 8 - RETENTION MONEY SECURITY**  
**[Demand Bank Guarantee]**

*[Guarantor letterhead]*

**Beneficiary:** \_\_\_\_\_ *[Insert name and Address of Procuring Entity]*

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ *[Insert date of issue]*

**ADVANCE PAYMENT GUARANTEE No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

*[Insert guarantee reference number]*

**Guarantor:** *[Insert name and address of place of issue, unless indicated in the letterhead]*

1. We have been informed that \_\_\_\_\_ *[insert name of Contractor, which in the case of a joint ventures shall be the name of the joint venture]* (herein after recalled" the Contractor") has entered into Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ *[Insert reference number of the contract]* dated \_\_\_\_\_ with the Beneficiary, for the execution of \_\_\_\_\_ *[insert name of contract and brief description of Works]* (herein after called" the Contract").
2. Furthermore, we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, the Beneficiary retains moneys up to the limit set forth in the Contract ("the Retention Money"), and that when the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued under the Contract and the first half of the Retention Money has been certified for payment, and payment of *[insert the second half of the Retention Money]* is to be made against a Retention Money guarantee.
3. At the request of the Contractor, we, as Guarantor, hereby irrevocably undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of *[insert amount in figures]* (*[insert amount in words* \_\_\_\_\_ *])*<sup>1</sup> upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's complying demand supported by the Beneficiary's statement, whether in the demand itself or in a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating that the Contractor is in breach of its obligation(s) under the Contract, without your needing to prove or show grounds for your demand or the sum specified therein.
4. A demand under this guarantee may be presented as from the presentation to the Guarantor of a certificate from the Beneficiary's bank stating that the second half of the Retention Money as referred to above has been credited to the Contractor on its account number \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_ *[insert name and address of Applicant's bank]*.
5. This guarantee shall expire no later than the..... Day of ....., 2...<sup>2</sup>, and any demand for payment under it must be received by us at the office indicated above on or before that date.
6. The Guarantor agrees to a one-time extension of this guarantee for a period not to exceed *[six months]* *[one year]*, in response to the Beneficiary's written request for such extension, such request to be presented to the Guarantor before the expiry of the guarantee.

\_\_\_\_\_  
*[Name of Authorized Official, signature(s) and seals/stamps]*

***Note: All italicized text (including foot notes) is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.***

---

<sup>1</sup>*The Guarantor shall insert an amount representing the amount of the second half of the Retention Money.*

<sup>2</sup>*Insert a date that is twenty-eight days after the expiry of retention period after the actual completion date of the contract. The Procuring Entity should note that in the event of an extension of this date for completion of the Contract, the Procuring Entity would need to request an extension of this guarantee from the Guarantor. Such request must be in writing and must be made prior to the expiration date established in the guarantee.*



FORM NO. 9 BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP DISCLOSURE FORM

(Amended and issued pursuant to PPRA CIRCULAR No. 02/2022)

**INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS: DELETE THIS BOX ONCE YOU HAVE COMPLETED THE FORM**

*This Beneficial Ownership Disclosure Form ("Form") is to be completed by the successful tenderer pursuant to Regulation 13 (2A) and 13 (6) of the Companies (Beneficial Ownership Information) Regulations, 2020. In case of joint venture, the tenderer must submit a separate Form for each member. The beneficial ownership information to be submitted in this Form shall be current as of the date of its submission.*

*For the purposes of this Form, a Beneficial Owner of a Tenderer is any natural person who ultimately owns or controls the legal person (tenderer) or arrangements or a natural person on whose behalf a transaction is conducted, and includes those persons who exercise ultimate effective control over a legal person (Tenderer) or arrangement.*

Tender Reference No.: \_\_\_\_\_ [insert identification

no] Name of the Tender Title/Description: \_\_\_\_\_ [insert name of the assignment]

to:

\_\_\_\_\_ [insert complete name of Procuring Entity]

In response to the requirement in your notification of award dated [insert date of notification of award] to furnish additional information on beneficial ownership: \_\_[select one option as applicable and delete the options that are not applicable]

I) We here by provide the following beneficial ownership information.

**Details of beneficial ownership**

	<b>Details of all Beneficial Owners</b>		<b>% of shares a person holds in the company Directly or indirectly</b>	<b>% of voting rights a person holds in the company</b>	<b>Whether a person directly or indirectly holds a right to appoint or remove a member of the board of directors of the company or an equivalent governing body of the Tenderer (Yes / No)</b>	<b>Whether a person directly or indirectly exercises significant influence or control over the Company (tenderer) (Yes / No)</b>
<b>1.</b>	Full Name		Directly-----	Directly.....	1. Having the right to appoint a majority of the board of the directors or an	1. Exercises significant influence or control
	National identity card number or Passport number		----- % of shares  Indirectly----	.....% of voting rights  Indirectly-----		

Personal Identification Number (where applicable)		----- % of shares	% of voting rights	equivalent governing body of the Tenderer: Yes ----No----	over the Company body of the Company (tenderer)
Nationality				2. Is this right held directly or indirectly?:	Yes -- No-- --
Date of birth [dd/mm/yyyy]				Direct.....	2. Is this influence or control exercised directly or indirectly?
Postal address				...	
Residential address				Indirect.....	
Telephone number				...	
Email address				.....	

Details of all Beneficial Owners		% of shares a person holds in the company Directly or indirectly	% of voting rights a person holds in the company	Whether a person directly or indirectly holds a right to appoint or remove a member of the board of directors of the company or an equivalent governing body of the Tenderer (Yes / No)	Whether a person directly or indirectly exercises significant influence or control over the Company (tenderer) (Yes / No)
Occupation or profession					Direct.....  Indirect.....
<b>2.</b>	Full Name	Directly----- ----- % of shares	Directly..... ... .....% of voting rights	1. Having the right to appoint a majority of the board of the directors or an equivalent governing body of the Tenderer: Yes -----No----	1. Exercises significant influence or control over the Company body of the Company (tenderer) Yes -- No-- --
	National identity card number or Passport number	Indirectly---- ----- % of shares	Indirectly----- ---- % of voting rights	2. Is this right held directly or indirectly?:  Direct..... ... .....  Indirect..... ... .....	2. Is this influence or control exercised directly or indirectly?  Direct..... .....  Indirect..... ...
	Personal Identification Number (where applicable)				
	Nationality(ies)				
	Date of birth [dd/mm/yyyy]				
	Postal address				
	Residential address				
	Telephone number				
	Email address				
	Occupation or profession				
<b>3.</b>					
<b>e.t</b>					
<b>.c</b>					

II) Am fully aware that beneficial ownership information above shall be reported to the Public Procurement

Regulatory Authority together with other details in relation to contract awards and shall be maintained in the Government Portal, published and made publicly available pursuant to Regulation 13(5) of the Companies (Beneficial Ownership Information) Regulations, 2020.(Notwithstanding this paragraph Personally Identifiable Information in line with the Data Protection Act shall not be published or made public). *Note that Personally Identifiable Information (PII) is defined as any information that can be used to distinguish one person from another and can be used to deanonymize previously anonymous data. This information includes National identity card number or Passport number, Personal Identification Number, Date of birth, Residential address, email address and Telephone number.*

III) In determining who meets the threshold of who a beneficial owner is, the Tenderer must consider a natural person

who in relation to the company:

- (a) holds at least ten percent of the issued shares in the company either directly or indirectly;
- (b) exercises at least ten percent of the voting rights in the company either directly or indirectly;
- (c) holds a right, directly or indirectly, to appoint or remove a director of the company; or
- (d) exercises significant influence or control, directly or indirectly, over the company.

IV) What is stated to herein above is true to the best of my knowledge, information and belief.

*Name of the Tenderer..... \*[insert complete name of the Tenderer]\_\_\_\_\_*

*Name of the person duly authorized to sign the Tender on behalf of the Tenderer: \*\* [insert complete name of person duly authorized to sign the Tender]*

*Designation of the person signing the Tender.....[insert complete title of the person signing the Tender]*

*Signature of the person named above ..... [insert signature of person whose name and capacity are shown*

*above]*

*Date this ..... [insert date of signing] day of..... [Insert month], [insert year]*

Bidder Official Stamp

# BILL OF QUANTITIES FOR.

PROPOSED SUPPLY, INSTALL, TEST AND  
COMMISSION OF 1no. 200KVA DIESEL SILENT  
GENERATOR HEAVY DUTY SET AT KAFU.



**SECTION A**

**GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS**

**OF**

**DIESEL ENGINE GENERATORS**

## CONTENTS OF SECTION A

	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
1.	Extent of the Contract works	-3
2.	Regulation and Standards	-3
3.	Conformity with the Specification	-3
4.	Information required with Tenders	-3
5.	Site Conditions	-3
6.	Tropicalisation of Components	-4
7.	Surface Finish	-4
8.	Record of Drawings	-4
9.	Maintenance Manual	-4
10.	Factory Tests	-5
11.	Installation	-5
12.	Spare Parts	-5
13.	Tools	-5
14.	Maintenance Period	-6
15.	Maintenance Contract	-6
16.	Transport and Storage	-6



## **1. Extent of Contract Works**

The work covered by this specification includes the supply, delivery, installation, setting to work, commissioning to the satisfaction of the engineer and maintenance for a period of twelve months, of a Diesel Engine Generating set complete with all necessary ancillary equipment and as indicated.

## **2. Regulations and Standards**

The equipment shall comply with all relevant statutory instruments and regulations current at the date of tender and in particular the following:

1. I.E.E Wiring Regulations
2. Regulation under the Electric Power Act
3. Factories Act
4. Any special regulations issued by the local Electricity or Water Undertakings
5. Kenya Bureau of Standards (K.B.S)

The equipment and all components shall comply with all relevant KBS standards and codes of practice or other equal and approved standards specifications and codes. Where the equipment or part of it complies with other internationally recognized standards which are less stringent than British standards or Codes of practice, then the difference is to be stated in writing and must accompany the tender submission.

## **3. Conformity with the specification.**

The equipment to be supplied shall conform in all respects to the specifications. Unless another standard is specifically mentioned in the specification, all materials and practices employed in the works must, where such standards exist be in accordance with the current KBS standards or code of practices or in accordance with such other authorized standard appropriate to the country of manufacture as in the opinion of the Engineer ensures equivalent or higher quality.

Alternative which deviate in any respect from the specifications may only be submitted in addition to the main offer required by the Specification. Such alternative must be fully detailed and the price indicated may be considered for adoption after the comparison of quotation submitted in accordance with the Specifications.

## **4. Information required with Tenders**

Each tender shall be accompanied by 2 sets of technical manual showing general arrangement and typical details of the equipment offered.

All tender documents and any communications thereof shall be in English language.

## **5. Site Conditions**

The contractor is deemed to have visited the site and if unable to locate it to apply to the Engineer for directions to enable him to do so. The contractor is deemed to have acquainted himself therewith as to its nature, position, means of access, etc and no claim in the connection will be allowed. No claim will be allowed for traveling or other expenses which may be incurred by the contractor in visiting the site or preparing a tender for the contract works.

## **6 Tropicalisation of Components**

All components shall fully be tropicalised and protected against mould growth.

## **7 Surface finish**

All ferrous metal work shall be either painted or processed to give a rust proof coating. Ferrous metal work to be painted shall first be either shot blasted or thoroughly wire brushed to remove all scale and oxide and immediately given one brushed coat or two sprayed coats of primer.

After not less than four hours, one brushed or two sprayed undercoats followed by one brushed or two sprayed finishing coats of heat and oil resisting quality paint shall be applied.

Successive coats of paint shall be slightly differing shades. Interior surfaces of electrical equipment enclosures shall be finished white and all external surfaces shall be finished grey (Bs 2660, colour 9-097)

Engine crank cases shall not be painted internally unless the paint is resistant to the lubricating oil.

## **8. Recording Drawings**

The Contractor shall provide to the engineer four sets of the following drawings:

- a) Where indicated a building drawing showing details of cable entries, pipe entries and ducts required, and the exhaust system.
- b) A general arrangement drawing showing the principal dimensions and weight of the set.
- c) A general arrangement of the diesel engine.
- d) A general arrangement of the alternator and exciter showing terminal markings, polarity and phase rotation
- e) A general arrangement of the electrical control panel(s).
- f) A schematic and wiring diagram of the electrical control panel (s)

## **9. Maintenance Manual**

Upon practical completion of the Contract works the Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer four copies of Manuals. The manuals shall be printed on good quality paper International A4 size and shall have stiff covers of durable materials.

The Manual shall contain full operating and maintenance instructions for each item of equipment, plant and apparatus set out in a form dealing systematically with each system. It shall include, as may be applicable to the contract works, the following and any other items listed in the text of the specification hereinafter:

- a) System Description
- b) Plant
- c) Valve Operation
- d) Switch Operation
- e) Procedure of Fault Finding
- f) Emergency Procedures
- g) Lubrication Requirement
- h) Maintenance and Servicing periods and Procedures
- i) Colour coding legend for all services
- j) Schematic and wiring Diagrams of plant, Apparatus and Switchgear
- k) Record Drawings, true too scale, reduced to international A4 size
- l) Lists of primary and secondary spares

The Manual is to be specially prepared for the contract works and Manufacture's standard descriptive literature and

plant operating instruction cards will not be accepted for inclusion unless exceptionally approved by the engineer. The contractor shall, however, affix such cards, if suitable, adjacent to plant and apparatus. One spare set of all such cards shall be furnished to the electrical Engineer.

The maker's name, the rating of the set, the contract number, the location of the site and the year of installation shall appear on the front covers.

#### **10. Factory Tests**

The set shall be tested as a unit at the manufacturer's workshop (or elsewhere by agreement) for output and performance generally in accordance with the requirements of BS 649 and as 2613.

The Engineer shall be given adequate notice in writing of the date and time of the work tests and he, or his representative shall if he so desires, be present at such tests and given all reasonable facilities for his own inspections during the course of the tests.

Whether or not the Engineer or his representative attends the tests, he shall be furnished, by the Contractor, with copies of all relevant tests certificates.

#### **11. Installation**

Installation of all plant and equipment shall be carried out by the contractor under adequate supervision from skilled staff provided by the plant and equipment manufacturer or his appointed agent.

Plant or equipment which are shipped before the relevant test certificate has been approved by the Engineer shall be shipped at the contractor's own risk and should the test certificate not be approved, new tests may be ordered by the Engineer at the contractor's expense.

#### **12. Spare parts**

The contractor shall submit with his tender a separate priced list of recommended spare parts including any optional extras which he recommends should be purchased for the set and its control equipment and are not supplied as standard with the unit. The initial spares required at handover shall be deemed to have been included in the tender pricing.

#### **13. Tools**

A complete set of tools and general and special testing equipment shall be provided, including grease and oil guns, necessary for the normal maintenance of the set and its controls.

The tools shall be of the best quality, the spanners being of chrome vanadium steel, and shall be contained in a suitable robust steel tool box with lid fitted with a lock and two keys. All tools and testing equipment may be used by the Contractor in the execution of the contract works but will not be accepted as part of the Contract works by the Engineer unless they are handed over in clean and undamaged condition, in perfect working order and effectively in new condition.

#### **14. Maintenance period**

The Contractor shall maintain the complete set and associated control equipment forming the unit for a period of twelve calendar months from the date that the unit is put into commission and regular use.

During this maintenance period, the contractor shall at his own expense.

- a) Make good any defects in the unit and replace any parts that fail or show signs of weakness or undue wear in consequences of faulty design, workmanship or materials.
- b) Visit the site with all diligence and attend to any such defect that arises within 48 hours of receiving notification of the defect.

- c) Carry out regular examination and services of the unit at the intervals laid down by the manufacturer, or every three months, whichever is the sooner, the service examination to include all necessary adjustments, greasing, oiling, cleaning, changing of lubricating oils (where necessary) to keep the unit in sound and efficient working order.
- d) Instruct the maintenance personnel in the proper operation, care and maintenance of the set and its equipment.

If during the maintenance period the unit is or is likely to be out of use for a period greater than 48 hours, due to the unit or part thereof developing a defect attributable to faulty design, workmanship or materials, or due to neglect of maintenance by the Contractor, the Contractor shall at his own expense immediately provide and install on free loan a suitable temporary unit for use until the required repair or replacement has been satisfactorily undertaken and the original set (or its replacement) put to proper working order.

At the end of the twelve months period of maintenance the Contractor shall (in addition to normal servicing work) carry out a compressive examination and test of the set and its auxiliaries, to ensure that the unit is in proper working order and in satisfactory condition for handing over to the Engineer whose representative shall be present at such examination and test.

#### **15. Maintenance Contract.**

The Contractor may be called upon to enter into maintenance contract with the Employer for the servicing the Generating sets after the expiry of the initial maintenance period. The Contractor shall indicate his willingness to carry out this service at the time of tendering and shall ensure that component personnel are available locally to be called at short notice to attend to Generator faults.

#### **16. Transport and Storage**

All plant equipment shall, during transportation, be suitably packed, crated and protected to minimize the possibility of damage, and prevent corrosion or other deterioration.

On arrival at site all plant and equipment shall be examined and any damage to parts and protective priming coats made good before storage or installation.

**SECTION B**

**PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS**

**FOR THE**

**STANDBY GENERATING SYSTEM**

## **CONTENTS OF SECTION B**

### **DESCRIPTION**

1. Location of Site
2. Climatic Condition
3. Operating Conditions
4. Functional objects
5. Scope of the Contract
6. Performance objectives
7. Generating Set Arrangements
8. Diesel Engine
  - General
  - Fuel Oil System
  - Lubricating Oil System
  - Starting of Engine
  - Cooling System
  - Governing System
  - Exhaust System
  - Engine Instruments
  - Pipe work, Valves and Fittings
- 9.0. The Generator (Alternator and Exciter)
  - 9.1 General
  - 9.2 Excitation
  - 9.3 Electrical Control Panel
  - 9.4 Lock-out
  - 9.5 Fault Indication
  - 9.6 Starting Battery and Charger
  - 9.7 Wiring and Earthing
  - 9.8 Contactors
  - 9.9 Relays
  - 9.10 Fuses
  - 9.11 Rectifiers, capacitors and solid state components
  - 9.12 Enclosures for Equipment
- 10.0 Lifting Gear and Handling
- 10.0 Commissioning

## **PARTICULAR SPECIFICATION FOR THE STANDBY GENERATING SYSTEM.**

### **1 Location of site**

The site for the proposed Contract Works is located in **Vihiga County at Kaimosi Friends University.**

### **2 Climatic Condition**

The following climatic conditions apply at the site of the Contract Works and the equipment, materials and installations shall be suitable for these conditions:

Maximum Temperature:	35°C
Minimum Temperature :	15°C
Relative humidity range :	51% - 61%
Atmospheric salt content:	Less than 0.002%
Dust in Atmosphere:	Relatively dusty conditions prevail
Longitude (approximately):	34 <sup>o</sup> .7680'E
Latitude (approximately):	0.0917 <sup>o</sup> S
Altitude:	1,131m above sea level

### **3 Operating Conditions**

The equipment and all components shall be suitable for the operation in ambient conditions of 5<sup>o</sup> C to 40<sup>o</sup>C and up to 100% relative humidity

- i) in an unheated ventilated building
- ii) in the open air as specified

Unless otherwise stated all ratings of equipment and components shall be interpreted as site rating and NOT sea level or other ratings.

### **4. Functional Objectives**

The set shall be capable of operating continuously and satisfactorily in a medium dust laden atmosphere as defined in BS 1701 and in accordance with BS 649.

The generating set is required for standby duty and will be connected to the switchboard through a circuit. It shall have an automatic mains failure control, appropriately interlocked with the other incoming supply. Provisions shall be made in the control circuit of the generator for automatic and remote push button control, including the terminals and cable glands for all external cables, which will be supplied by others, where specified. It shall also be possible to start, operate and stop the set manually, independent of any automatic features.

Within the operating conditions specified in part 3 above the set shall be capable of starting and accepting full load within the shortest possible time, and in any case, in not more than 10 seconds. Any special features included to achieve this shall be stated in Section F.

## **5. Scope of the Contract Works**

The work covered by this Specification includes the design, manufacture, supply, delivery, installation, commissioning and testing to the satisfaction of the Engineer and maintenance for a period of twelve months of a new generating set complete with all necessary ancillary equipment.

The equipment to comprise **1no. 200KVA, 415 volts/3 phase /50Hz** continuously rated diesel silent generator set with all integral accessories, and all necessary equipment for the safe and efficient working of the set. ***The diesel generator set will be site rated at level of 1131 metres, Kenya Datum.***

Diesel generator set to include:

- a) Push button starting, starting battery and mains power supply trickle charger to be included.
- b) 72 hour operational running capacity auxiliary fuel oil storage tank, loose transfer pump and duplex oil strainer.
- c) An integral belly/ base fuel tank for daily service with an operational running capacity of 8 hours
- d) All interconnecting pipe work, valves and fittings between the storage tank, base tank and the diesel engine.
- e) An automatic generator control unit
- f) A diesel generator control cubicle
- g) Acoustic enclosure/ sound attenuated canopy
- h) All local wiring
- i) Maintenance tools and spare parts as specified.

## **6 Performance Objective**

The output rating of the set in KVA, the voltage, the number of phases and the frequency shall be as specified in the Bills of Quantities.



Within the operating conditions specified the set, equipped with its standard air intake filters, shall be capable of delivering its rated output continuously at rated voltage and 0.8 lagging power factor and of delivering 10% in excess of the continuous maximum rating for a period of one hour in any 12 hour period.

The steady state voltage shall be maintained within 2 ½ % of the rated voltage under control of the voltage regulator between the cold start ambient conditions and the maximum working temperature, from no load to 10% overload and from unity to 0.8 lagging power factor. After any change of load the voltage shall not vary by more than + 15% of the rated voltage and shall return to within +/- 3% within 3 seconds and to within 2 ½ % of rated voltage within 1 seconds. On starting the voltage overshoot shall not exceed 15% and shall return to within 3% in not more than 3 seconds.

The governing of the set shall be such that the steady load speed band shall not exceed 1% of rated speed. Sudden removal of the full load at rated frequency shall not cause the frequency to rise above 110% of the rated frequency and it shall return to within 105% of the rated frequency within 3 seconds. The resultant steady state frequency shall return to 104% within 15 seconds. If full load is then reimposed the frequency shall not fall below 94% of rated frequency and shall return to 99% within 3 seconds and to the rated frequency within 15 seconds. The cyclic irregularity of the set at full load shall not be worse than 1/150. The deviated interference shall be suppressed to the limit specified in BS 800 and BS 833.

## **7. Generating Set Arrangement**

Unless otherwise indicated the set and its auxiliaries shall be mounted on sufficiently substantial underbase. All items which must be held in correct relative alignment shall be located by means of dowels.

The set shall be designed and supplied for operation bolted to the floor on robust anti-vibration and shock absorbing devices. They shall have adjusting screws for optimum setting and levelling and be so designed and installed that no appreciable engine vibration shall be transmitted to the floor or to any surrounding. Bearings shall be suitable for operation over long periods without the need for replacement of the lubricant. Oil lubricated bearings shall be fitted with a visible oil level gauge.

## **8. Diesel Engine**

### **8.1 General**

The engine shall comply in design and performance with BS.649 “Diesel Engines for General purposes” or its approved equivalent. The engine shall be designed for satisfactory operation on fuel oil and lubricating oils complying with BS. 2869.

The engine shall be totally enclosed, with forced lubrication from an integral pump having on the suction

side a coarse strainer and on the delivery side a dual 'full flow' fine filter with a changeover cock incorporating pressure by-pass, so that the oil flow to the engine is maintained if the filter should choke. Alternatively a single filter of the self-cleaning type fitted with a by-pass relief valve and having the same filtration performance may be provided. Manual lubrication of any part of the engine will not be accepted. The capacity of the lubricating oil system shall be sufficient to enable the engine to run continuously for 12 hours at any load without replacement.

A filter with a by-pass relief valve shall be inserted in the fuel line immediately before the pump(s). The fuel filter element shall be incapable of passing particles larger than micrometers. The fuel system shall be so arranged that fuel resulting from filter, pump or pipe spillage shall be incapable of entering the engine sump.

Air filters complying with KS 06-294: 1986, Grade 'A' and Grade 'B' suitable for use in a dusty atmosphere shall be fitted on the engine air intake(s)

No significant critical speed of the complete shaft system, including the generator, shall be within 15% of the rated speed.

A manually reset overspeed trip shall be fitted to stop the engine if its speed exceeds the rated speed by 15%. A mechanical trip is preferred but an electrical overspeed trip may be offered. Both types shall be equipped with a pair of contacts which close on operation of the trip. If the device is belt driven, at least two belts shall be provided and the drive shall be capable of carrying full load with one belt removed.

The set shall be arranged such that on shut-down the cooling water temperature shall not rise with residual heat so that the high water temperature lock-out operates. The engine may be naturally aspirated as pressure charged, or as indicated.

The starting shall be by means of electricity supplied from a starter battery. The starter motor shall be of axial type, de-energizing by a device operated from the engine. A means of manual starting shall also be provided.

Suitable means shall be provided for running by hand the engine main shaft and the associated generator to facilitate inspection and overhaul.

If weekly test runs are insufficient to prevent the drying out of the bearings, means shall be provided to ensure that the bearing surfaces are adequately and automatically wetted with lubricating oil either periodically or immediately prior to every start.

The engine shall be capable of being started from any crank position.

A thermostatically controlled 240-volt immersion heater may be fitted in the engine lubricating oil sump to facilitate starting. The heating surface loading of any lubricating oil heater(s) shall not exceed 0.015 watt per square millimeter to avoid carbonization of oil.

An efficient exhaust silencer with adequate draining facilities shall be supplied, and shall either be mounted on the set or installed in a generator room constructed as shown on the drawing indicated. The exhaust silencer system shall be so arranged that it may be readily relocated if required. Where any additional piping bends and fittings are specified, the manufacturer shall advise on any problems involved.

## **8.2 Fuel Oil System**

An auxiliary fuel storage tank whose minimum capacity shall be sufficient to run the engine continuously on full load for 72 hours shall be installed in the position indicated in the contract drawing. It shall be supplied complete with supports.

The tank shall be fitted with a hand operated fuel with a flexible suction hose to permit filling from a drum on the floor.

A three way cock shall be fitted in the line from tank to the engine to enable the fuel to be supplied from a source other than the storage tank.

The position of the cock shall be clearly marked ‘**MANUAL, AUTOMATIC, OFF**’ as applicable.

A duplex oil filter shall be supplied between the storage tank and the diesel engine. The duplex filter shall be capable of being cleaned without dismantling, or in interruption of the fuel flow, and shall be easily maintainable. The tank shall be equipped with a graduated dipstick, a clearly visible contents’ gauge (not of the site glass type) and with drain, vent, overflow and inlet and outlet connection.

The set shall also have an integral belly/base fuel tank for daily services with an operational running capacity of 8 hours.

## **8.3 Lubricating Oil System**

An engine driven integral gear type lubricating oil pump shall be provided. The lubricating oil system shall include an oil cooler and fine mesh filters, together with devices to indicate lubricating oil pressure and to initiate a 240 volt A.C. Lubricating oil Low pressure Alarm, Lubricating Oil High Temperature Alarm and Cooling Water High Temperature Alarm.

As separate 240 volt A.C. Motor driven automatic lubricating oil priming pump shall be provided for intermittent operation when the diesel is lying idle.

#### **8.4 Starting of Engine**

The diesel generator set shall have facilities for local and remote push button starting, with a Local/ Remote/ Automatic selector switch at the local panel.

On mains failure the engine shall be capable of being automatically started from battery located near the generator set.

The battery shall be complete with drip tray and trickle charger.

All necessary relays, contacts, switches and miscellaneous items for the starting sequence shall be supplied and installed in the local control panel.

The system shall be designed to give maximum reliability in starting.

The Contractor shall state in detail his proposals to ensure reliable starting and prevention of deterioration of the diesel engine, generator and exciter during idle periods.

All manually operated valves and controls on whose setting the correct operation of the automatic starting equipment depends shall be provided with locking devices.

#### **8.5 Cooling System**

The engine may be air or water cooled unless a preference is indicated.

##### **8.5.1 Air Cooling of Engine**

Cooling air for the engine and lubricating oil shall be provided by fan(s) mechanically driven from the engine. The cooling system shall be adequate for the total requirements of the engine when running on continuous full load and on 10% overload for one hour in accordance with BS 649 and under the conditions of Section 3.

The engine shall be so designed that the cooling air discharges into or is drawn through a reasonably airtight ducted assembly enclosing the lubricating oil cooler, the cylinder barrels and the cylinder heads of the engine.

This assembly shall terminate in a flanged outlet to which trunking may be readily attached when necessary, to enable hot air from the cooling system to be discharged outside the building.

Belt driven fans shall have at least two belts and the drive shall be capable of transmitting the full load with one belt removed. The cooling air temperature shall be controlled so as to maintain a safe working temperature of the cylinder head(s) and the engine shall shut down if the maximum is exceeded.

### **8.5.2 Water Cooling of Engine**

A radiator of the air blast type shall be provided. It shall either have separate sections for water and for lubricating oil or be arranged for jacket water cooling only.

The radiator shall be mounted on the set and the fan(s) shall be mechanically driven from the engine. Where indicated the radiators shall be suitable for remote wall or floor mounting, in which case the fan shall be electric motor driven from a supply similar in voltage, phase and frequency to the alternator output and shall be started on line.

Where remotely mounted, the fan shall only operate when generating set is running and shall be controlled by a thermostat mounted in the radiator such that the fan motor will start on rising temperature 50°C and stop on falling temperature.

Belt driven fans shall be provided with at least two belts and the drive shall be capable of transmitting the full load with one belt removed. Circulation of the jacket water and lubricating oil through the respective radiator sections and /or heat exchanger shall be by means of pumps mechanically driven by the engine. Belt driven pumps shall be provided with at least two belts and drive shall be capable of transmitting the full load with one belt removed.

Circulation by thermo-syphon will be accepted provided the engine will operate under the conditions of section 6 and in accordance with BS 649.

An easily visible flow indicator provided with contacts shall be fitted in the water outlet from the engine; the contacts shall close in the 'no flow' condition and shut down the set.

Alternatively in thermosyphon systems and sealed or pressurized radiator systems the flow indicator may be dispensed with providing the engine shuts down by the operation of the high temperature or low oil pressure safety devices in accordance with section 8.3.

A thermostatically controlled diverter valve shall be inserted in the engine water discharge pipe with a return to the circulating pipe section, to maintain the circulating water at the optimum temperature irrespective of the load. Alternatively a thermostatic bypass will be accepted.

A radiator make-up/expansion tank, fitted with float control inlet, shall be provided. If a sealed or pressurized unit is offered the tank may be dispensed with.

Where indicated provision shall be made on the radiator framework to permit the attachment of ducting for the discharge air.

A thermometer shall be mounted near the cylinder head(s) to indicate water temperature. Where a lubricating oil cooler is fitted, thermometers shall be mounted at the oil inlet too and outlet from the engine. Alternatively, thermocouple may be provided at all thermometer positions and taken to an instrument panel.

Adequate drains shall be provided at low points in the water and lubricating oil systems of the radiator and, where applicable, of the heat exchanger.

### **8.6 Governing System**

Governing shall conform to B.S. 640 Class A. The governor shall control the frequency within the limits stated in Section 6 Part. Manual speed adjustment shall be provided over a range of +/-15% of the rated speed at any load. The governor system shall be of the mechanical or hydraulic type. In addition the engine shall be fitted with an approved overspeed trip device which shall operate independently of the normal speed governor and shall act directly upon the fuel supply to the engine.

The overspeed shall act at a speed of 12% to 15% in excess of normal operating speed.

### **8.7 Exhaust System**

The diesel engine shall be provided with a suitable exhaust system for horizontal discharge outside the diesel generator room.

The silencer shall be of spark arresting type and shall be equipped with cleaning and draining arrangements.

If an exhaust driven turbo-charger is supplied it shall include air intake filters, mani-folds and outlet manifolds.

All necessary ducting, piping, supports and lagging required for the system shall be included.

Weatherproof wall boxes permitting expansion shall be fitted where the exhaust piping passes through the building wall or roof. Pipe work shall be connected at site by butt weld connections or use of flanged joints. The use of screwed connectors shall be avoided.

Flanges shall conform to the appropriate Table of B.S.10: 1962. Welding of flanges at site shall be carried

out in accordance with B.S.806. The faces of flanges shall be machined and the backs shall be machined or spot faced to receive the bolt heads.

Valves and fittings shall be of approved design and manufacture and shall be subject to the same tests as the highest pressure piping or vessel to which they are connected.

## **8.8 Engine Instruments**

Unless otherwise indicated the following instruments shall be provided:

- (a) a lubricating oil pressure gauge
- (b) a running hours meter
- (c) a tachometer
- (d) a water thermometer
- (e) an exhaust gas pyrometer or thermometer mounted near the mani-fold
- (f) lubricating oil thermometers on the inlet to and outlet from the engine, when a lubricating oil cooler is fitted
- (g) Exhaust turbo-blower pressure gauge(s) as applicable

## **8.9 Pipe work, Valves and Fittings**

All piping shall comply with requirements of KS-259:11989 for mild steel pipes.

Provision shall be made for ready handling of all parts of the plant during assembly or disassembly of the unit.

Adequate provision shall be made for attaching lifting devices, slings and eyebolts.

## **9. The Generator (Alternator and Exciter)**

### **9.1 General**

The generator shall comply with B.S.2613:197, for service in tropical conditions, and shall withstand being idle for considerable periods without any harmful drop in the insulation resistance.

The generator shall have a prime rated net output of 500KVA as specified in the schedules of the Bills of Quantities, at 0.8 lagging power factor, 415 volts, 3 phase, 4 wire, 50 Hertz with brushless rotating rectifier excitation system and voltage regulator.

It shall be ***directly coupled to the engine*** and be sized such that it will accept the maximum output of the engine including overload. The output voltage shall be maintained within plus or minus 2 ½ % from no load to full load conditions. The alternator shall be capable of operating

within the range of plus or minus 15% of the nominal voltage according to the automatic voltage regulator.

Three phase machines shall be star connected, and a diagram showing the terminal marking and phase rotation shall be provided in the terminal box. Cables connecting the machine winding and machine terminals shall not have a higher de-rating factor for temperature than the windings.

The insulation shall comply with BS 2757 excluding Classes Y and A. The insulation shall have an oil, moisture and fungus proof finish, with a surface which will not retain dust or condensation. It shall be possible to put the set in service after long periods in unheated storage without necessarily drying out the insulation.

The alternator shall be capable of withstanding a short circuit for three seconds when under the control of the automatic voltage regulator.

## **9.2 Excitation**

Excitation shall be by means of brushless direct coupled exciter armature.

The alternators shall be designed for an excitation voltage at full load of not less than 50 Volts unless prior approval is given.

## **9.3 ELECTRICAL CONTROL PANEL**

The Automatic Mains Failure control panel shall be provided and fitted with the following:-

- a) Two four pole contactors and two TP & N incoming MCCB's each of suitable rating for controlling the supply from the mains transformer and standby generator.
- b) An automatic voltage regulator for the set.
- c) Control equipments as necessary including phase failure protection relay for both the mains supply and the generator supply (with both under and over voltage protection) and phase sequence protection relay for the mains supply all to fulfill the functional requirements and automatic changeover as detailed in Part 9.3.2
- d) One ammeter and a selector switch to measure each phase current and neutral current
- e) One voltmeter and a selector switch to read line to line and line to neutral voltage
- f) A frequency meter

The meters shall comply with BS 89, table 7.



### **9.3.1 General**

The set is to be used for mains failure duty and an automatic starting panel shall be provided which shall contain all necessary equipment for controlling the automatic starting and stopping of the set, lubricating oil priming (if necessary), all auxiliaries, fault warnings and shut downs. All faults, warning and shut-downs shall be separately indicated. There shall be test facilities for indication lamps, etc, preferably by means of a single test button.

Means shall be provided for isolating all supplies to the starting panel either by an isolating switch or by withdrawable fuses.

When the set is stopped other than under lock-out conditions, it shall be self-resetting ready for the next start.

The set shall be suitable for starting by manual means. e.g. by cranking or direct operation of the starter solenoid.

All switches and push buttons shall be clearly marked to indicate their function.

It shall be possible to operate the 'Start' and 'Stop' buttons and to see the 'Set Failure' indications without opening the panel doors.

### **9.3.2 Automatic Changeover Controls**

The controls shall be installed and wired in the machine control panel.

The control shall be provided such that on failure of the normal electricity supply, it will automatically initiate the starting of and effect the transfer of load to the standby generator. The schematic for the controls shall be approved by the Electrical Engineer before manufacture commences.

Where failure of the normal supply is referred to, it shall be defined as follows:

- a) Complete loss of voltage in one line or in all the three lines
- b) Falling of voltage below 85% of the normal voltage between two lines or line and neutral
- c) Voltage overshoots to 110% of the normal voltage between two lines or line and neutral
- d) Incorrect phase sequence.

On failure of the normal supply, the unit shall operate in the following manner:

- (a) After a delay, adjustable from 0 to 15 seconds (to avoid operation by a transient dip in voltage) a signal shall be given to start the standby generating set.
- (b) On receipt of a signal from the standby generating set that it is ready to take load, and providing

that the failure of the normal supply still persists, the normal supply contactor in the control panel shall open and the standby contactor shall close. If the normal supply has been restored before the changeover has taken place, the contactor shall not operate and the starting relay contacts shall open to initiate the shutting down of the standby generating set.

When the standby supply is in operation and the normal supply is restored and remains within 10% of rated voltage on all phases for a pre-set time (adjustable up to 120 second) the standby contactor shall open and the normal supply contactor shall close; the starting relay contacts shall then open to shut down the generating set.

Provision shall be made so that automatic return to normal supply can be prevented if required.

Once a start signal has been sent to standby generating set, the engine starting sequence shall be allowed to continue until the set is ready to take the load before a stopping signal is sent.

A push button labelled 'Test' shall be provided to enable a failure of normal supply to be simulated. If the button is pressed and released the equipment shall complete the starting sequence, and when the set is ready to take load it shall be shut down. If the button is held depressed the equipment shall change over to the standby supply when the set is ready to take load.

Indicating lamps or illuminated panels shall be provided on the front of the panel. They shall be appropriately labelled, easily visible and shall give the following information:

*'Main Supply Available'*

*'Generator Supply Available'*

*'Mains Supply on load'*

*'Generator Supply on load'*

## **9.4 Lock out**

### **9.4.1 General**

The set shall stop and lock out to prevent further starting when:

- a) It fails to start when the electric starter motor has been in operation for 20 seconds under automatic start condition.
- b) The lubricating oil pressure falls to a value at which it would be unsafe to continue running the engine.
- c) The cooling water does not flow, when the engine is fitted with a visible flow indicator on the cooling water system.
- d)
  - (i) In water cooled engines the cooling water temperature exceeds a predetermined limit.
  - (ii) In air cooled engines the cylinder head temperature exceeds a safe maximum.

e) The overspeed trip has operated.

9.4.2 Failure of the circuits concerned in sub-section 9.4.1 (b) to 9.4.1(e) shall cause a set to shut down. Reset of lock out shall be by hand.

### **9.5 Fault indication**

Each lock-out detailed in section 9.4.1 shall be indicated by a lamp on the panel together with an indication of the fault causing the shut-down. The fault warning lights shall be set to operate before the lock-out.

### **9.6 Starting Battery and Charger**

The battery shall be 24 volts and capable of with-standing the loads imposed upon it by its specified duties. It may be of lead-acid or alkaline type and shall be of sufficient capacity for four starts in succession once in an eight-hour period. Auxiliary circuits connected to the battery shall be protected by fuses.

The battery shall be used to supply an automatic starting and control equipment, and relay operation shall not be impaired when the battery is supplying current to the starter motor.

A single phase supply for battery charging shall be available from the main M.V SWITCHBOARD.

A charger shall be provided which will recharge the battery after engine starting and maintain it in a charged condition when the set is standing or is in service. It may also supply the load of any automatic starting and control equipments, and an additional load up to 24 watts when the set is running and in service.

An alternative quick charge rate shall be provided. The charger shall be fitted with an ammeter to measure the charge and discharge current excluding the starter motor current.

### **9.7 Wiring and Earthing**

Power cables and small wiring cables interconnecting major components shall be of the heat and oil resistant type and shall be metal sheathed or run in metal ducts or metal conduit, which shall be coded and terminated with lugs or eyes or to be soldered, the terminations shall be clearly marked with the numbers and letters of the terminals to which they are connected. Terminals shall be numbered or lettered, easily accessible and fitted with individual insulating barriers or adequately spaced. Barriers shall be fitted to separate control terminals from power wiring terminals.

All metal work housing electrical equipment shall be bonded to a brass earthing terminal and connected to station Earth and as detailed in the schedule.

### **9.8 Contactors**

Contactors shall have magnetic circuits designed for a.c or d.c operation and shall be rated in accordance with ks 04-182:1982. Four pole- contactors shall be fitted for three phase-equipment and two-pole contactors for single phase equipments. Main and auxiliary contacts shall be silver faced or better.

### **9.9 Relays**

Relays shall preferably be of sealed type mounted in approved plug-in bias with spring loaded retainers

but if this is not practicable they shall be mounted on individual sub-bases and wired so that easy access is obtained to soldered connections. Unsealed relays shall be enclosed in individual or common dust protecting cases.

Time delays, if of the pneumatic type, shall operate on filtered air. The thermal type of time delay relay will not be accepted.

#### **9.10 Fuses**

Fuses shall comply with KS-183:1978. A spare fuse cartridge for each pole shall be mounted inside each equipment.

#### **9.11 Rectifiers, Capacitors and solid State components**

Rectifiers, capacitors and solid state components shall be suitable for any transient voltage and high currents likely to be uncounted during the operation of the equipment and for the internal operating temperature of the enclosures at the specified maximum external ambient temperature.

#### **9.12 Enclosures for Equipment**

Enclosures for electrical and control equipment shall be drip proof and dust protecting, with adequate front and rear access as necessary for maintenance and repair. Special attention shall be given to the method of construction and to the mounting of the components to minimize the effect of vibration. Diagrams of connections in durable form shall be mounted inside the enclosures.

### **10 Lifting Gear and Handling.**

Provision shall be made for ready handling of all parts of the plant during assembly or disassembly of the unit. Adequate provision shall be made for attaching lifting devices, slings and eyebolts.

### **11 Commissioning**

The Contractor shall include for fully commissioning the set and its control equipment and for the purpose of the required tests, shall provide all necessary instruments, tools, fuel and lubricating oil. The following tests and checks as applicable shall be carried out by the contractor in the presence of the electrical engineer or his representative.

- a) Check that the main frame is level in all directions, engine and generator shafts are in proper alignment and the vibration absorbing devices are properly installed and located.
- b) Check water and sump oil levels and that the water jacket and radiation heaters (if fitted) are in working order.
- c) Check the battery electrolyte levels and the specific gravity.
- d) Examine the containers in which the fuel and lubricating oils were delivered and check that the type and grade of oils are as recommended for the unit.
- e) Ensure that sufficient fuel oil is in the fuel tank for a two hours test run.
- f) Check that all radiator and engine block water drain points are free from sludge and other blockages.
- g) Check engine bolts, main drive coupling, valve clearance, fuel pumps settings, governor settings, pipeline connections, water hose, exhaust couplings, flexible pipe work etc, and where a separate

cooling water tank is fitted, that the water levels is satisfactory and the ball valve and overflow work.

- h) Check all outgoing connections on the generator and the control panel. All lugs for principal connections shall have clean and bright contact surfaces. A suitable abrasive shall be used where necessary.
  - i) Check access panels and doors for proper opening and closing and for functioning of any interlocks fitted.
  - j) With the set isolated from the main supply and the selector switch in the 'manual' position, start the engine by means of the 'start' push button and allow it to run up to normal speed. Check that the main battery charger is automatically switched off to avoid its being overloaded by the reduction in voltage across the battery. Where a battery charging dynamo is fitted, check that the main battery charger is disconnected by the operation of the auxiliary contact during the time the engine is running.
  - k) Check instruments and gauges for normal operation and response and that the generator voltage is being maintained within the prescribed limits, making due allowance for no-load conditions. Compare the reading of the frequency meter with that of engine tachometer, where both are fitted
  - i) Stop engine by turning selector switch to off position and verify that the generator contactor opens at between 95% and 85% of normal voltage. Re-check water and oil levels.
  - m) Turn selector switch to 'Auto' position. Disconnect the sensing circuit supply and check that the set starts, the mains contactor opens, and the generator contactor closes in correct order. Reconnect the sensing circuit to verify that the engine stops on restoration of the mains supply and the contactors operate correctly. Check voltage sensing and time delays on each phase in turn and also the push buttons for mains failure simulation and engine stopping operate correctly.
- NOTE:** Running of the engine for any length of time under no load condition is undesirable and tests calling for such operation should be carried out in as short time as possible consistent with thoroughness.
- n) Operate the necessary isolators and switches to put the set on standby for essential services network with the mains failure simulation push, verify that the set operates correctly with the appropriate time delay for taking up load and that the carrying of the load and its distribution over three phases are satisfactory.
  - o) Run the set at various loads for periods totaling at least 30 minutes. Check that the voltage and frequency are being maintained within the required limits with large alterations of load. Note the rate of charge on the dynamo ammeter with the engine running (if a dynamo is fitted), and the rate of charge on the battery charging ammeter with the engine stopped. Check against manufacturers recommendations and adjust charging rates if necessary.
  - p) Check that the various engine safeguards operate satisfactorily.
  - q) Check the vibration absorbing devices for proper operation and that performance of all flexible connections, both mechanical and electrical, is satisfactory.
  - r) When all tests are satisfactory and agreed with the Engineer or his representative, the lubricating

oil and water levels shall be finally checked, the fuel oil tank replenished and set left in normal operating order.

- s) An initial supply of all lubricating oils and greases shall be provided by the Contractor.
- t) Additional lubricating oil shall be provided for recharging the engine sump once together with a supply of lubricating oils and greases to cover the normal use and serving of the set during the 12 months maintenance period.

## **SECTION C**

### **INFORMATION SUPPLIED TO THE TENDERER**

#### **CONTENTS OF SECTION C**

##### **DESCRIPTION**

- 1. General
- 2. Information on the set supplied to the tenderer
- 3. Deviations from the specifications

#### **1. GENERAL**

- a). The tenderer shall read Part 2 of Section B in full with details of the set he is to install.
- b). Any equipment which he wishes to offer but which does not comply with the specification shall be fully detailed in Part 3 of section B together with details of any other deviation or omissions which he may wish to make.

Any tender which is submitted without filling these sections will be deemed non-responsive.

- c). The tenderers shall be required to submit, together with their tenders, brochures detailing technical specifications of the accessories they intend to supply.

***Any tender which is submitted without the brochures will be deemed non-responsive!***

**2 – INFORMATION OF THE STANDBY GENERATOR SET TO BE SUPPLIED**

ITEM	EQUIPMENT	DETAILS
1	<b><u>Diesel Engine</u></b>	
	Make:	
	Type:	
	Bore	
	Stroke	
	<b>Net continuous rating (B.S.649)</b> (a) at sea level	..... KVA
	(b) at site	.....KVA
	<b>Speed</b>	.....Rev/min
	<b>Supercharger</b> Make  Type	
	<b>Air cooling</b> Quantity of air required  Details of ducting	
	<b>Water cooling</b> Details of water cooling circuits  <b>Radiator:</b> Make  Type  Length(mm)  Breadth(mm)  Height(mm)	   ..... mm ..... mm ..... mm
	<b>Aspiration Method</b> Quantity of air required (mm/sec)	 ..... .....mm/sec

ITEM	EQUIPMENT	DETAILS
2	<p><b><u>Auxiliaries</u></b></p> <p>Filters</p> <p>Coolers</p> <p>Primary pumps</p> <p>Tachometer and drive</p> <p>Governor</p> <p>Special cold start devices</p> <p>Running hours meter</p> <p>Safety devices</p> <p>High temperature</p> <p>Low pressure (lubricating oil)</p> <p>Cooling water flow trip over speed trip</p> <p>Speed sensing devices</p> <p>Lubricating oil thermometers:</p> <p>Number</p> <p>Position (s)</p> <p>Water thermometer</p> <p>Position Exhaust thermometer</p> <p>Position</p> <p>Starting Battery</p> <p>Battery charger</p> <p>Immersion Heater</p>	
3	<p><b><u>Lubrication</u></b></p> <p>Recommended oil (s)</p> <p>Sump</p> <p>Elsewhere (state where)</p>	<p>.....Grade.....quantity (litres)</p>
4	<p><b><u>Alternator and Exciter</u></b></p> <p>Make and type</p> <p>Bearings</p> <p>Insulation class (BS.2757)</p> <p>Quantity of cooling air required</p>	<p>Ball/Roller/Plain</p> <p>.....m<sup>2</sup>/sec</p>



ITEM	EQUIPMENT	DETAILS		
5	<b>Electrical Control Panel</b> Main circuit breaker	<u>Make</u>	<u>Type</u>	
		<u>Rating</u> _____ ..... Amps		
	Bypass switches (Amps)	..... Amps		
	Automatic changeover contactor (Amps)	..... Amps		
	Automatic voltage regulator (Amps)	..... Amps		
	Ammeter selector switch (Amps)	..... Amps		
	Voltmeter selector switch (Volts)	..... Volts		
	Frequency meter (Hertz)	..... Hertz		
	Ammeters ----- No. (Amps)	..... Amps		
	Voltmeters ..... No. (Volts)	..... Volts		
6	<b>Performance data</b>	<u>Rated output (Standby)</u>	<u>Consumption (Litres/hour)</u>	
	Fuel consumption	110% .....	.....Litres/hr	
		100% .....	.....Litres/hr	
		75% .....	.....Litres/hr	
		50% .....	.....Litres/hr	
	Maximum output (152.4m asl)	<u>Ambient temp.( °C)</u>	<u>Out-put KVA</u>	
			<u>Standby:</u>	<u>Prime:</u>
		20°C	.....	.....
		25°C	.....	.....
	30°C	.....	.....	

ITEM	EQUIPMENT	DETAILS
6	Performance Data (cont'd) Voltage regulation	.....%
	Frequency regulation	.....%
	Time to accept 75% full load from 5 <sup>0</sup> C	... .. Seconds
	Time to accept 100% full load from 5 <sup>0</sup> C	..... Seconds
	Time to accept 100% full load from 40 <sup>0</sup> C	..... Seconds
7	<b><u>Physical Details</u></b>  Auxiliary fuel storage tank for 72 hour operational running capacity	..... Litres
	Size of set	.....mm long, .....mm wide, ... ..mm high
	Total weight of set	.....Kg.
	Integral belly/base fuel tank for daily service for 8 hour operation capacity	..... Litres
	Enclosures	Sound attenuated enclosure
	Weather proofing	-----
	8	<b><u>Operational Details</u></b>  Description of Operation Sequence of the automatic control
Details of drawings, literature, etc., included with tender.		

3. **DEVIATIONS FROM THE SPECIFICATION**

The tenderer shall give details of any equipment which does not meet the specification, or any other deviations, omissions, additions or alternatives in respect of the set which he is offering.

If none, write **none**.

**Bills of Quantity for Supply, Install, Test and Commission of 1no. 200KVA 3Phase, 415,50Hz Diesel Silent Generator Heavy Duty set. Rates Inclusive of 16% VAT.**

No	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (KES)	AMOUNT (KES)
<b><u>GENERATOR SUPPLY</u></b>					
	<b>Supply, install, test and commission the following:</b>				
1	A Standby rated 1no. 200KVA, 3Phase, 415,50Hz Diesel Silent Generating Heavy Duty set with a continuous power factor 0.8 lagging, directly coupled engine and alternator, mounted on a common base and as fully described in the particular specifications. The generator set is to be complete with a sound attenuated canopy and an integral base/belly daily service fuel tank with an operational running capacity of 9 hours and all other necessary accessories needed to complete the installation. Engine to be Perkins or approved equivalent. The make of the generator shall be supplied with:- a) Operators Instruction and Maintenance Manual b) Service/Workshop Manual c) Spare Parts Catalogue	No	1		
2	Control panel (complete with ov/uv relays)	No	1		
3	Full load bench testing at supplier's workshop or as agreed with the client	Lot	1		
4	Automatic Transfer Switch complete with a suitable Automatic changeover contactors and all necessary accessories and not limited to Auto Transfer Relay to control the AMF System. 1 Set of Electrical & Mechanical Interlock, 1 Set Control MCB, 1 Set Indicator Lamp Main Breaker Off/On, 1 Set Indicator Lamp Generator Breaker Off/On.	Lot	1		
5	Suitable rated manual by-pass switch with clearly labeled <b>NORMAL-OFF-BYPASS</b> positions, <b>and shall such be wired that when the switch is on either OFF or BYPASS position, the generator shall receive no signal to start</b>	Lot	1		
6	240V AC/12V DC mains power supply trickle battery charger The trickle charger shall charge the battery when the set is on IDLE mode, otherwise when the set is RUNNING, the battery shall be charged by the generator charger. Wiring shall be done such that the two chargers shall not operate at the same time.	No	1		
7	Supply 12 volts battery as per Engineers specifications.	No	1		
8	Supply and install a 150mm sq. 4 core PVC/SWA Cable + 1 x 95mm PVC/SWA Cable from Generator bushings to the Main Panel changeover including cable glands, shrouds etc.	m	8		
9	Neutral Earthing of the generator using a 95mm G/Y PVC Cable from the Starpoint and linking with a 1m x 1m x 1m mesh buried 900mm depth and the resultant pit prepared using marconite, charcoal, salt and water to achieve a value of less than 1 ohm.	Item	1		

10	Body Earthing of the generator using a 95mm G/Y PVC Cable and terminating the same on the 6 Way Earth Block fixed inside the switch room.	m	8		
----	---	---	---	--	--

11	Supply and install 2.5mm sq. 4 core PVC/SWA/LSF cable connecting the control panel to the AMF panel-Battery Charger and Mains Failure signal.	m	15		
12	Supply, deliver to site and install a steel exhaust pipe of not less than 14 SWG and of adequate diameter running from the generating set to the outside of the generator house	m	12		
13	Connect the exhaust pipe above using steel pipe of adequate diameter, and flexible piping off engine exhaust manifold complete with heavy duty silencer	Item	1		
14	Auxiliary Fuel Tank for fuel storage with the daily service base/belly fuel tank of the New Generator; complete with level indicator for an operational running capacity of 36 hours. The tank is to be complete interconnecting G.I. pipe work.	Lot	1		
15	Manually operated Fuel Transfer pump; complete with all interconnecting accessories and G.I. Piping.	Item	1		
16	240V a.c. operated Fuel booster Transfer pump; complete with a suitable rated motor; DOL starter and all interconnecting accessories and G.I. Piping.	No	1		
17	Allow a Provisional Sum of One Hundred and Fifty Thousand Kenyan Shillings for Factory inspection of the Generator by the Project Engineer and Client representative before delivery on site.	Item	1		
18	Any other item not specifically detailed but required for the satisfactory completion and operation of the installation.	Item	1		
<b>SUB TOTAL FOR GENERATOR SUPPLY CARRIED TO PRICES SUMMARY PAGE.</b>					

No	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (KES)	AMOUNT (KES)
<b><u>TOOLS TO BE SUPPLIED WITH THE SET</u></b>					
	<b>Supply the following tools.</b>				
1	Metal tool box with lock and two keys	No	1		
2	Set of 8 No. Chrome vanadium ring spanners in sizes to suit the set	Lot	1		
3	Ditto -but open ended spanners	Lot	1		
4	Set of 3 screwdrivers, 75mm, 200mm and 300mm plus one 200mm Philips type	Set	1		
5	Set of Hex Allen (workshop Allen keys) keys for the Gen-set.	Lot	1		
6	Grease gun to suit greasing points	No	1		

7	Oil can, trigger type	No	1		
<b>SUB TOTAL FOR TOOLS TO BE SUPPLIED WITH THE SET CARRIED TO PRICES SUMMARY PAGE</b>					

<b><u>PRICES SUMMARY PAGE</u></b>	
1	TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD FROM GENERATOR SUPPLY
2	TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD FROM TOOLS TO BE SUPPLIED WITH THE SET.
4	Training of 2no. Technical personnel from the client's side on operation and maintenance of the Generator set.
5	Supply of "AS FITTED" drawings, A warranty of 3years and above and all Maintenance manuals including but not limited to Generator Manuals.
6	Allow for Testing and Commissioning of the Electrical Installation works and the Generator sets with a base/belly full fuel tank.
7	Allow a Provisional Sum of Three Hundred Thousand Kenyan Shillings for Upgrading the Existing Generator House and Civil works inclusive of any other necessary items to complete installation.
8	Allow a Provisional Sum of Two Hundred Thousand Kenyan Shillings for Project Management expenses
9	Allow a Provisional Sum of One Hundred and Fifty Thousand Kenyan Shillings for Project Electrical Engineer Design and Documentation.
10	Allow 3% Contingency sum to be expended at the discretion of the Project Engineer.
<b>GRAND TOTAL CARRIED TO THE "FORM OF TENDER" (Inclusive of 16% V.A.T and all levies)</b>	

Total Amount in Words: Kenya Shillings Carried to the Form of Tender.....

.....  
.....  
.....

Tenderer's Name and Stamp.....

Signature..... Date.....